1

EDUCATION
ROLE OF EDUCATION; FUNCTIONALIST AND CRITICAL PERSPECTIVE

Outline of the topic

1.0.   Objectives
1.1.   Introduction
1.2.   Education – a functionalist perspective
1.3.   Conflict perspective
1.4.   The liberal perspective and educational policies.
1.5.   Education and social problems
1.6.   Summary
1.7.   Check your progress
1.8.   References
1.9.   Questions

1.0   OBJECTIVES:-

1)   To study the importance of education as one aspect of socialization.
2)   To understand various schools and their contribution towards education for the development of society.

1.1.   INTRODUCTION

Things have changed dramatically since premodern times. In industrialized countries today, literacy rate is high i.,e. almost every one posslses the ability to read and write at a basic level. People also have at least some knowledge of the geographical locations in the world and of its past history we are given information's through books through books, TV, Newspapers, Magazines. We have all undergone a process of formal schooling. The printed words electronic communication, combined with formal teaching provided by schools or colleges, have become fundamental to our way of life.

The process of industrialization and the expansion of cities greatly influenced the development of the education system. Until the first few decades of the 19th Century, most of the populations had no schooling whatsoever. But the industrial economy rapidly expanded, there was a great demand for specialized schooling that could produce educated capable work force. As occupations

become more differentiated and were increasingly located away from the home, it was impossible for work skills to be passed on directly from parents to children.

As educational system become universal, more and more people were exposed to abstract learning (of subjects like Maths, Science, History, Literature and so forth), rather than to the practical transmission of specific skills. In a modern society people have to be basically skilled, i.e. reading writing and calculating and a general knowledge of their physical social or economic environment, but it is also important that they know how to learn, so that they can master to new technical forms of information. An advanced society also needs 'pure research and insights with no immediate practical value to push out the boundaries of knowledge.

Job opportunities today and careers have become dependent on the degrees and educational qualifications schools and universities not only broaden people's minds or perspective but are expected to prepare new generations citizens for participation in economic life. Specialized forms of technical vocational and professional training often supplement student's 'liberal' education and facilitate the transmission from schools to work. Internship or work experience schemes for example allow young people to develop specific knowledge applicable to their to his careers.

To understand the significance role and impact of education we must discuss the two main issues.

1) The role of education in society. A variety of view paints on the function that education performs for society and the effects that it has are to be examined.

2) The question of why some social groups tend to enjoy more educational success than others will also be considered.
For this, two prospective have been taken discuss.

1.2. EDUCATION – A FUNCTIONALIST PERSPECTIVE:-

Two related questions have guided functionalist research into education.

1) The first asks 'what are the functions of education for society as a whole? Given the functionalist view of the needs of the social system, this question leads, for examples, to an assessment of the contribution made by education to the maintenance of value consensus and social solidarity.

2)   The second question asks 'what are the functional relationships between education and other parts of the social system? This leads to an examination of the relationship between education and the economic system, and a consideration of how this relationship helps to integrate the social as a whole.

Emile Durkheim – education and social solidarity :-

The French sociologist Emile Durkheim sow the major function of education as the transmission of society's norms and values.

Society can survive only if these exists among its members as sufficient degree of homogeneity; education perpetuates and rein forces this homogeneity by fixing in the child from the beginning the essential similarities which collective life demands.

Without these 'essential similarities', cooperation, social solidarity and there fore social life itself would be impossible. A vital task for all societies is the welding of a mass of individuals into a united whole, in other words the creation of social solidarity. This involves a commitment to society, a sense of belonging and a feeling that the social unit is more important than the individual.

Education, and in particular the teaching of history, provides this link between the individual and society. If the history of their society is brought alive to children they will come to see that they are past of some thing larger than themselves: they will develop a sense of commitment to the social group.

Durkheim's views can be illustrated by educational practices in the USA. These a common educational curriculum has helped to instil shared norms and values into a population with diverse back grounds. It has provided a shared language and a common history for immigrants from every country in Europe.

Durkheim believed that school rules should be strictly enforced punishment should reflect the seriousness of the damage done to the social group by the offence, and it should be made clear to the transgressors why they were being punished.

Through reward and punishment system the child learns what is right or wrong. He is strictly made to avoid wrong and encourage to adopt right ways of living children would learn to discipline themselves and thus control antisocial behavior.

Finally Durkheim argued that education teaches individuals specific skills necessary for their future occupations. This function

is particularly important in industrial society with its increasingly complex and specialized division labour.

In industrial society, social solidarity is based on the interdependence of specialized skills for ex., the manufacture of a single product requires the combination produces cooperation and social solidarity.

Thus, according to Durkheim school provide both general values necessary to for homogeneity and social survival and specific skills which provide the necessary diversity for social cooperation.

In case the child fails in any exam, he becomes incapable a developing a sense of belongingness. Therefore it is argued that greater stress should be placed on the social roles duties and responsibilities of the individuals with in the school. Hargreaves say "to acquire dignity a person must achieve a sense of competence, of making a contribution to and of being valued by the group to which he or she belongs."

Furthermore Hargreaves argues that many schools Fail to produce a sense of dignity for working class pupils. In case of failure in any exam, the student may form subcultures which reject the values of the school and therefore of the wider society.

This perspective explains why some people benefit more from the education system while some others do not benefit.

Aggressive and creative students are always heavily punished since they want to do something different. The education thus aims to produce unimaginative and unquestioning work force which could be easily exploited and manipulated by employers. The educated employees cannot protest.

Secondly, school subjects are fragmented or have little connection between them children fail to have comprehensive view or overall purpose of the whole education. Some children are good at maths to but weak in language. Thus they get segregated from others. This feeling of segregation develops inferiority complex.

1.2.1 Education and social rules:-

Durkheim in complex industrial societies, the school serves a function which cannot be provided either by the family or peer group membership of the family is based on kinship relationships; membership of the peer group on personal choice. Membership of society as a whole is based on neither of these principles.

Individuals must learn to cooperate with those who are neither their kin nor their friends. The school provides a context where these skills can be learned. As such, it is society in miniature, a model of the social system. In school, the child must interact with other members of the school community in terms of a fixed set of rules. This experience prepares him or her for interacting with members of society as a whole in terms of society's rules.

Durkheim believed that school rules should be strictly enforced. Punishments should reflect the seriousness of the damage done to the social group by the offence, and it should be made clear to transgressors why they were being punished. In this way pupils would come to learn that it was wrong to act against the interests of the social group as a whole. They would learn to exercise self discipline not just because they wanted to avoid punishment, but also because they would come to see that misbehavior damaged society as a whole. Science, and particularly social sciences like sociology, would help the child to understand the rational basis on which society was organized Durkheim stated.

1.2.2 Education and the division of labour:-

Finally, Durkheim argued that education teaches individuals specific skills necessary for their future occupations. This function is particularly important in industrial society with its increasingly complex and specialized division of labour.

The unspecialized division of labour in pre-industrial society meant that occupational skills could usually be passed on from parents to children without the need for formal education. In industrial society, social solidarity is based largely on the interdependence of specialized skills- for examples the manufacture of a single product requires the combination produces cooperation and social solidarity.

Thus schools transmit both general values which provide the necessary homogeneity for social survival and specific skills which provide the necessary diversity for social cooperation. Industrial society is thus united by value consensus and a specialized division of labour where by specialists combine to produce goods and services.

David Hargreaves – Durkheim and the modern school:-

Durkheim's views have influenced some modern sociologists and educationalists. David Hargreaves has criticized the modern comprehensive school form a Durkheim point of view. He claims that contemporary school place for too much stress on developing

the individual and not enough on the duties and responsibilities that the individuals should have towards group life in the school.

Furthermore, Hargreaves argues that many school fail to produce a sense of dignity for working class pupils if pupils do not achieve individual success in competitive exams, they will find to rebel and fail to develop a sense of belonging with in the school. If the school fails them in not providing a sense of dignity and belonging pupils may from subcultures which reject the values of the school and therefore of the wider society. (see p.166 for Hargreaves's work on subcultures.)

According to Hargreaves these problems can be solved if greater stress is placed upon the social role of the individuals pupil with in school. Hargreaves says to acquire dignity a person must achieve a sense of competence, of making a contribution to, and of being valued by, the groups to which he or she belongs. Hargreaves proposes a number of changes to the curriculum in order to create a sense of competence and belonging.

1) He argues that pupils should have some freedom to purseie fields of study where they have a special interest or talent. In this way all pupils will develop a sense of their own worth.

2) In addition there should be compulsory parts of the curriculum: community studies would help pupils to have a clear view of their role in society.

3) Expressive arts, crafts and sports would also play a vital role. In putting on plays and taking part in team games like hockey and football, pupils would experience satisfaction by contributing to collective enterprises they would develop a sense of loyalty to the school, and learn to respect one another for the contribution each could make to the school.

Criticisms of Durkheim:-
Durkheim's views on education are open to a number of criticisms. As Hargreaves's work suggests, it is for form clear that education in modern Britain succeeds in transmitting shared values, promoting self-discipline or cementing social solidarity. Durkheim also assumes that the norms and values transmitted by the education system are those of society as a whole, rather than those of & ruling elite or ruling class.

Hargreaves shows more awareness of the existence of a variety of cultures and values in society, and points to some of the limitations of contemporary education. However, Hargreaves's proposals for changes in the curriculum are controversial many contemporary changes in education seen designed to encourage

individual competition and to train pupils for particular vocations. It could be argued that sport and community studies are not the best subjects to study as the preparation of a future work force.

Although Durkheim criticize education based upon individual competition in a exam system, other functionalists see competition as a vital aspect of modern education. We will not examine their views.

Talcott Persons-education and universalistic values:-
The American sociologist Talcott persons outlined what has become the accepted functionalist view of education. Writing in the late 1950s, person argues that after primary socialization with in the family, the school takes over as the next socializing agency: school act as a bridge between the family and society as a whole, preparing children for their adult role.

Within the family, the child is judged and treated largely in terms of particularistic standards. Parents treat the child as their particular child rather than judging her or him in terms of standards or yardsticks which can be applied to every individual. Yet in the wider society the individual is treated and judged in terms of universalistic standards which are applied to all members, regardless of their kinship ties.

Within the family the child's status is ascribed: it is fixed by birth. However, in advanced industrial society, status in adult life is largely achieved: for example individuals achieve their occupational status.

Thus the child must move from the particularistic standards and ascribed status of the family to the universalistic standards and achieved status of adult society.

The school prepares young people for this transition. It establishes universalistic standards in terms of which all pupils achieve their status. Their conduct is assessed against the yardstick of the school rules, their achievement is measured by performance in examination. The same standards are applied to all students regardless of ascribed characteristics such as sex, race, family back ground or class of origin. School operate on meritocratic principles. Status is achieved on the basis of merit (or worth)

1.3   CONFLICT PERSPECTIVE:-

This perspective explains why some people benefit more from the education system while some others do not benefit.

Aggressive and creative students are always heavily punished since they want to do something different. The education thus aims to produce unimaginative and unquestioning workforce which could be easily exploited and manipulated by employers. The educated employees cannot protest.

Secondly, school subjects are fragmented or have little connection between them children fail to have comprehensive view or overalls purpose of the whole education. Some children are goods at maths but weak language. Thus they get segregated from others this feeling of segregation develops interiority complex.

Even by special coaching rich members can get better tution facilities and thus can score well than those who cannot afford especially at higher levels. This again segregates students on the basis of financial capacity further higher fees at professional institutions also tends to keep some classes away from higher achievements in life. Thus educations system tends to increase the gap between classes and tries to maintain the existing class system.

Bowles and Gintin's believe that the hidden curriculum produces a passive and obedient work force, which accepts authority without question, which is motivated by external rewards and is fragments. They also claim that our education system unnecessarily produces over skilled professionals which are not exactly required by many jobs. Capitalism requires a surplus of skilled labour in order that employers need to pay low wages and keep the job competition very tight. Employees then cannot bargain.

Functionalists say that industrial societies provide equality of opportunity. Jobs are available on merit basis conflict theorist say that these is no such equality. As said earlier, children of the wealthy and powerful find to obtain high qualifications and highly rewarded jobs, irrespective of their abilities. Though education is free and open to all, Bowles and Ginh's claim that some have much greater opportunities than others.

Bowles and Ginh's reject the view that capitalist societies are meritocratic and deny that they can do so within a capitalist framework they believe that class background is the most imp factor influencing levels of attainment.

Bowles and Ginh's further claim that those who can afford to pay well, or come from off went classes achieve higher level jobs. They find that the main factors accounting for occupational reward are the individuals' class or origin, race and sex. Middle class and

females find it difficult to get higher level jobs according to Bowles and Ginh's.

John Dewey-education and human potential one of the most influential proponents of the liberal view of education was the American educationalist and philosopher John Dewey. Dewey argued that it was the job of education to encourage individuals to develop their full potential as human beings. He particularly schooling for all would help to foster the physical, emotional and spiritual talents of everyone, as well as their intellectual abilities.

Dewey was critical of the role learning of facts in schools, and argued for progressive teaching methods people should learn by experience by doing things rather than being hold. In this way they would not just again knowledge but would also develop the skills, habits and attitudes necessary for them to solve a wide variety of problems. Furthermore, individuals would develop the ability and motivation to think critically about the world around them.

For Dewey, and similar educationalists, a progressive education system is a vital part of successful democracy. Since in a democracy power rests with the people it is necessary for the people to be able to think for themselves when exercising their power. Liberal education would be incompatible with a dictatorship, where free and critical thought could threaten the authority of the state. Dewey hoped that the education system he proposed would promote flexibility and tolerance, and individuals would be able to cooperate together as equals.

1.4   THE   LIBERAL   PERSPECTIVE   AND   EDUCATIONAL POLICIES:-

Some liberals hope that education will help to reduce inequality. By developing the potential that exists with in all human beings the stratification system would become more open. Although liberals acknowledge that there is a need for reform they believe that with relatively minor modifications education can come to play a full and successful role in industrial societies.

Liberal education has come under attack from Marxist sociologists as well as right-wing politicians Marxists argue that the liberal view of education tends to ignore the inequalities in society which make liberal ideals impossible to achieve without major social changes.

Ivan illich – Deschooling Society:-

Illich differs from the conventional liberal approach in that he advocates for more radical changes to the education system. In

Deschooling society he takes liberal views to their logical conclusion by arguing that form. All schooling is unnecessary and indeed harmful to society.

The educational ideal:-

Illich begins with his views on what education should be first there is the learning of specific skills such as typing woodwork and speaking a foreign language. Next there is education as such which is not concerned with the acquisition of particular skills education should be liberating experience in which individuals explore creak use their initiative and judgement and freely develop their facilities and talents to the full.

Illich claims that schools are not particularly racially opposed to the educational ideals in which he believes. He argues that the teaching of skill is best left to those who use those skills in daily life. He gives the example of Spanish speaking teenagers in New York, many of whom were high school dropouts who were employed to teach Spanish to school teachers, social workers and ministers within a week they had been trained to use a teaching manual designed for use by linguists with university qualifications, and within six months they had effectively accomplished their task. However, the employment of such 'skill teachers' is largely prevented by a system which demands professionals, that is officially trained specialized & certificated teachers.

The educational reality:-

Illich's main attack is on the failure of schools to match his educational ideals. He regards schools as repressive institutions which indoctrinate pupils, smother creativity and imagination, induce conformity and stultify students into accepting the interests of the powerful. He sees this hidden curriculum operating in the following way.

1)   Pupils have little or no over what they learn or how learn it. They are simply instructed by an authoritarian teaching regime and, to be successful, must conform to its rules. Real learning, however, is not the result of instruction, but of direct and free involvement by the individual in every part of the learning process. In sum, most learning requires no teachers.

2)   The power of the school to enforce conformity to this rules and to coerce its inmates into acceptance of instruction stems from it authority to grant credentials which are believed to bring rewards in the labour market. Those who conform to the rules are selected to go on to higher level in the educational system. Illich states schools select for each successive level those who have at earlier stages of the game, proved themselves good risks for the

established order conformity and obedience therefore bring their own rewards.

3)   Finally, students emerge from the educational system with a variety of qualifications which they and others believe have provided them with the training, skills and competence for particular occupations. Illich rejects this belief. He argues that , 'The pupils is schooled' to confuse teaching with learning grade advancement with education, a diploma with competence.

1.5   EDUCATION AND SOCIAL PROBLEMS:-

Illich see the educational system as the root of the problems of modern industrial society school are the first, most vital and imp stage in the creation of the mindless, conforming and easily manipulated citizen they are taught to see education as a valuable commodity to be consumed in ever increasing quantities. Responding to advertisements and the directives of the powerful, they invest time, money and energy in obtaining the products of industry. Deterring to the authority of professionals, individuals consume the services of doctors, social workers, lawyers. Trained to accept that those in authority known what's best for them, individuals become dependent on the directives of governments, bureaucratic organization and professional bodies.

Illich maintains that modern industrial society cannot provides the framework for human happiness and fulfillment. Despite the fact that goods are pouring from the factories in ever increasing quantities, despite the fact that armies of professionals provide ever more compretiensive programmes to solve social ills, misery, dissatisfaction and social problems are multiplying.

Deschooling:-
Illich proposes a simple yet radical solution. As the little of his book Deschooling society suggests, the answer lies in the abolition of the present system of education. Since school provide the foundation for all that is to follow, deschooling lies 'at the root of any movement for human liberation. In place of schools Illich offers two main alternatives.

1)   First, skill exchanges in which instructors teach the skills they use in daily life to others. Illich argues that skill can best be learned by drills involving systematic instruction.

2)   Second, and most imp, Illich proposes learning webs which consist of individuals with similar interests. Who 'meet around a problem chosen and defined by their own initiative' and who proceed on a basis of creative and exploratory learning.

Illich concludes that deschooling will destroy the reproductive organ of a consumer society and lead to the creation of a society in which people can be truly liberated and fulfilled.

1.6   SUMMARY

Although in sympathy with much of what Illich says, Marxists such as Bowles and Giniti's argues that Illich has made a fundamental error. Rather than seeing school as the basis of the problem and their removal as the solution, Bowles and Ginhi's argues that the social problems to which these reforms are addressed have their roots not primarily in the school system itself, but rather in the normal functioning of the economic system. 'from their view point, deschooling would only produce' occupational misfits' and job blues' which are hardly sufficient to transform society as a whole from a Marxist perspective liberation involves a revolutionary change in the economic infrastructure of society.

1.7   CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1) Discuss how industrialization has influenced the development of Education.
2) Point out function of education as the transmission of society.
3) Why David Hasgeaves has criticized the modern comprehensive school.
4) Evaluate Talcott persons education system.
5) How functionalist differ from conflict perspective?

1.8   REFERENCES.

1) Akhiles Debey – Commercialization of Education in India APH publication, New Delhi.
2) Jayaram N. – Sociology of Education in India, Rawat Publications New Delhi.

1.9   QUESTIONS.

1) Discuss the role of Education with functionalist and conflict perspective.
2) While short notes on Ivan Illich Deschooling society.

✝✝✝✝

2

INEQUALITIES IN EDUCATION REGION, GENDER AND CASTE

Outline of the topic

2.0   OBJECTIVES:-

1) To make students aware about the inequalities in education system in terms of gender and caste.
2) To review the problem of Dalits and women who were denied of education.

2.1   INTRODUCTION:-

The major problem of Dalits is poverty superimposed on social discrimination. Dalits, particularly the scheduled castes were denied the right to property, the right to education and the right to bargaining for wages.

2.2   INEQUALITIES IN EDUCATION SYSTEM:-

To study the position of Dalits and heir access to education in colonial India and their educational development in the fifty years since independence. An attempt is also made to study their access to non-form employment in the post independence period, and indentify the factors coming in the way of their educational development this essay draws heavily on the government of

Maharashtra's Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar: writings & speeches, vol.12 (1993) for an understanding of Dalit access to education its colonial India. Dr. Ambedkar took the Bombay Presidency by way of illustration and examined the position of Dalit's and their access to education during colonial life.

2.3 DALIT EDUCATION IN COLONIAL INDIA:-

Under the Peshwas the depressed classes were entirely out of the pale of education they did not find a place in state education for the simple reason that the Peshwa government was adhocracy based upon the canons of Manu according to which the Shudras and Atishudras (Back ward classes) had no right to education. The depressed classes, who were laboring under such disabilities, breathed a sigh of relief at the downfall of this hated theocracy.

The British were silent for a long time on the question of promoting education among the native population. In 1813, the British parliament started.

In 1814, a court of directors ruled that the promotion of Sanskrit learning amo0ng the Hindus would fulfill the purpose which parliament had in mind. But the Depressed classes were totally disappointed, as this meant the education would be a preserve of the higher classes. The honorable court wrote to madras in 1830 as follows.

No schools were opened for the depressed classes before 1855 in Bombay Presiblency because the deliberate policy of the British was to restrict the benefits of higher education chiefly to the Brahimins and other upper classes. The Depressed classes were not allowed by the government to have a share in education (Govt. of Maharashtra, 1993).

Cultivators are very poor. Further workers do not get jobs frequently. The failure of land reform is an imp reason for the high degree of landless men among SCs and thereby for the high incidence of poverty.

It is suggested that proper utilization of govt. wastelands and its transfer to Dalits especially those who are landless and semi landless can improve economic empowerment of the Dalits and other poor and reduce the incidence of poverty.

Further, central govt. Expenditure on various welfare programmes is less than 1% of the total plan outlay. It can be increased by 1 more percent.

In the case of Dalits, in addition to economic backwardness, social disabilities such as untouchability become obstacles to their educational development. They are physically segregated and live in a separate hamlets do not have even elementary schools. The social stigma attached to Dalit caste discourages them from attending school in the main villages. The commissioner for SC/ST reports that untouchability is being practiced in some rural areas even today.

2.4   THE POST INDEPENDENCE PERIOD:-

After independence and particularly starting from the first five year plan various special developmental measures were initiated in addition to general developmental programmes for the social and economic development of the Dalits. The major objectives of the five year plan have been economic growth with justice. Initially, the state was expected to play and active and crucial role in the process of development. A public sector was set up to control the commanding heights of the economic. This sector not only bad the economic objective of maximizing profit but also the social objective of providing access to deprived sections in the process of development and thereby reducing inequalities in the distribution of wealth as the economic grew social sectors like education received special attention in the plans as level of education was considered as important components of the development index, education not only improves the skills of people.

Fifty percent of the welfare founds meant for the social and economic development of the Dalits went to their education. Literacy rate is an imp indicator of educational development. These are some improvement. In the case of SC/ST women, but here too the gap with the rest of the population has been widening.

In higher education the share of the Dalits has improved marginally, but again the discrepancy between SC/STs and the general population has been increasing although these has been substantial expansion of higher education in the past. Independence period in term of universities colleges the total number of teachers and students enrolment. SC/ST representation in certain disciplines was negligible even in 1988-99.

Thus from 1951 to 1999; SC workers have mostly continued to be agricultural laborers. These was some changes in the composition of agricultural labour, however, village level studies have revealed that the percent by switching to casual labour. This is due to the market force unleased by the green revolution as well as state intervention in the form of anti-poverty programmes in the post-green revolution period.

The failure of land reform is an imp reason for the high degree of landlessness among SCs and thereby for the high incidence of poverty. The intermediately land tenure system was abolished, but the benefits did not percolate down to the vulnerable sections. Land has passed from a venture class into the hands of dominant peasant castes, which constitute an owner cultivation class, and land concentration persists.

2.5 CASTE OF CLASS IN INDIAN EDUCATION SYSTEM:-

The use of Kaithi, Maharani and lords scripts and systems of according by trading, revenue collecting and other groups (castes primarily) and the Brahmins are among the examples of caste class differentiation in the schooling of that period. This persisted throughout British rule as well. The brevity (about 2 years) of formal instruction, followed by apprenticeship in the family business or service further underlines the exclusion of lower castes.

Britishers opened schools or colleges primarily to meet their administrative needs of low and revenue. Mostly upper castes, trading castes used such western education in English and received good rewarding jobs with Britishers. This way they maintained their superiority compared to lower castes.

The enforcement of educational qualification in govt. appointments and the institution of examination and competition for appointments come late in the 19th century, when the empire was felt to be secure missionaries worked with untouchables and improved their position. But upper caste attention was already focused on getting more and more English secondary and university education and attendants gained in position.

Girls among the scheduled castes are still very low compared to boys.

2.6 WOMEN'S EDUCATION IN INDIA:-

The last half-century has seen the rise in salience of hitherto ignored inequalities in traditional formulations of the social sciences class and poverty cultural handicaps and linguistic disadvantages had in addition to a much less emphatically started rural urban differentiation. For long been recognized as the cause as well as effect of educational disadvantage women. Backward castes and untouchable castes and Tribes had always been known to be educationally disadvantaged, but were overlooked in academic

discourse, given the prevailing social ethos, the weak social and political position of the groups concerned and possibly non unrelated the state of the art in the social sciences themselves, for comparable opposite reason now the terms of the question have changed and a turn, almost unbalanced in its magnitude and quality: has taken place in the direction of gender, caste and ethnicity as the material and salient factors. In what follows, an examination of the matter is attempted in the light of some relevant facts of pre-and post Independence history.

Religious and ethnic disprivilage   in education has also arisen from specific historical circumstances and in fact even changed its complexion with change in political or social order. Thus Muslims and Christians have had differing vicissitudes under different regimes.

A second case is disprivilage on the ground of language or dialect or sub language. It becomes very imp when a language such as English today becomes both a basis of enfranchisement into knowledge and occupation and a marker of social status. Such was the case with Persian in an earlier period. This is not inherited disprivilege but is, on the one hand strongly linked with all privilege and on the others, a creator of privilege. Language can be mastered. But as should be obvious, it is not unrelated to the prevision of education and it, of course related of other grounds of privilege, be it wealth or property, the family cultural capital, geography or even caste & religion/ ethnicity in actual practice. Clearly, even though they are different, the many grounds of privilege / disprivilege are pout ally related and to an extent overlapping.

The prominence of language and class during the pre and clearly post-independence period and now the altered emphasis on caste and ethnicity can be understood in the light of two vanities of factors. These are, on the one hand, a very specific intrinsic meaning and significance to caste or gender or ethnicity which the earlier di-course over looked and which was no subsumable within it. On the other hand, the persistence of handicaps on account of or related to those more recently recognized variables, and their being ignored or overlooked by dominant groups, has given rise to their being pressed with even greater emphasis now. It is also the case, particularly on account of the continuous operation of political democracy and a degree of social mobility and ascent that is more possible even for disprivileged groups to proclaim these disadvantages and make efforts to undo them. It is perhaps, not an unexplained change in intellectual climate in recent decades that the shifts from the older discourse has taken place. The rise of earlier submerged groups through education, struggle and political and social empowerment led to changing the discourse itself.

Class and caste in Indian education:-

Apart from what has happened to the concept of class in recent social science discourses, the colonial administrators used the lern quite broadly to signify religious communities (Hindu, Muslim, Sikh etc) caste or occupational or other groups quite interchangeably. The context usually made the intent clear, however. In the pre-British period, notwithstanding the contentions of super nationalist historians of education the Dharmpal, who took Gandhi's denunciations of British role much too seriously, schooling and learning in the academic sense were neither universal nor spread uniformly among caste or occupational groups or for that matter gender wise Records from the East Adam's reports western India "the south and latter the North west all point to wide differences in the spread and extent (about one in three of the school age among people of different faiths, castes or occupational groups and income status, differences they are highly in of upper caste males, scholars like P. Radhakrishna also note that the existence and the extent of domestic instruction reported definitively, points to the excursion of the untouchable castes. From formal teaching and learning in the pre and early British periods. The persists in many, through not very many instances even today.

On girls education the broder facts are well-known. It appears that apart from a feeble reforming desire on the part of some Indian and English individuals. It is the social need of the educated Bhadralok which gave it a fillip have listed some references to Muslim in the notes.

The position of the scheduled castes in university education must be considered against the back ground of their position in the Indian constitution and policy, and also their poverty and class position. Only the scheduled caste and tribes have entrenched provisions for numerical reservation in education and employment women have no supporting provisions except through general directives on equality. Between these two extremes fall the religious and linguistic minorities, who have a right to establish and maintain. Institutions of their choice and socially and economically backward classes the promotion of whose welfare is a directive principle of policy.

The basis of all higher education being elementary and secondary education the various weakness in providing universal education are leading to failure in attracting poor people to university, especially the scheduled castes. On the factors widely discussed poverty is the most imp. A hungry child is a major obstacle to universalization of primary education and his or her later entry in to secondary and higher education. The number of scheduled caste boys and girls competing secondary and university

education today is many hundred times higher than before independence as they are supported by cast scholarship schemes.

The problem and progress of Muslims of scheduled caste origin are some where different even if basically of the same nature Notwithstanding Islam's rejection of caste-based differentiation marriage and every food segregation occurs between 'upper' castes like sheikh and syed OBC castes like Maniars, and the SC Chamars & Qasiais reelecting in the poor representation of the latter in higher education. The adoption of Buddhism by many non-Muslim scheduled castes has not reduced differentiation or promoted homogenization to any greater degree, although unlike Muslims, there no-Sc Buddhists. We might note here the increasing assertion of a non-Hindu Buddhist or SC identity both politically and in terms of ethnicity. But the implications of this assertion for university or higher education appear with few exceptions, marginal.

These 'push' factor contributing to university education among SCs have strong support from a major 'pull' factor. Which again arises from the constitution? Reservations in public employment require educational qualifications create in incentive for more and more higher education. Two phenomena require noting here. One reservation in employment and training draws many in to university education the flight for example of trained teachers to more lucrative or upwardly mobile positions at the earliest opportunity a phenomena not reserved to SCs alone-leads to perpetual under filling of quotas at all levels.

The traditional background of manual occupations among the scheduled cases seems to suggest a greater orientation towards vocational education. However, the reward system of society and status in it continue to pull in the direction of 'genera' humanities, the social sciences and higher technical education. In this context let us also not (a) the handicapped status of SCs leading to poor performance in all higher, let alone highest education, including science and other technical fields, and (b) the qualified success of special assistance for these and the same what greater but still modest success of coaching for competitive examinations.

It is evident how disadvantages arising from both caste and poverty for a large part operate together to keep SCs out of higher elementary and secondary education. The SCs themselves are a more deprived segment of a generally deprive population. For the nation as a whole, barely 40 percent of the entrants to elementary school (themselves less than' 100 percent of the buy and 80 percent of the girl overall) complete 5 year of elementary education. When this is viewed in conjection with the fact that at least 10

percent of Indians live below the starvation line and are therefore not in a position to avail of elementary education or literacy even where available is will be understood that while caste disprivilage is very real, it is superposed on-or terms the underbelly of an overarching, essentially in egalitarian socio-economic situation, which has been widely and amply documented for in the case of scheduled castes and most scheduled Tribes poverty and caste handicaps coincide. These have been notably mitigated for the better off among them by the reservation of job in the educational political and administrative systems proportionate to their population. In the case of the other backward classes or castes (OBCs), such reservation started in the south early in the 1920s. But not so in the North. Being landed and therefore not indigent the OBCs of the North are not powerless. They have since the Mandal commission in Bihar asserted 'rights' of reservation which have been the subject of both political and social life.

2.7 EDUCATION FOR WOMEN'S EQUALITY:-

Despite all efforts in 1990 these were 948 million illiterates in the world a figure which has not changed substantially since 1985. If efforts to deal with the problem are not intensified projections for the year 2000 indicate at best only a very slight decrease.

Due to rapid population growth, poverty and politico-economic reasons, the number of illiterates is increasing continuously in the world.

Normally in developing countries, the proportion of women literates is less that of literate men.

Girls receive less health case and food than boys. A study in Bangladesh showed that 14% of girls as against 5% of boys are malnourished. Women typically work more but they are paid less compared to men they also mostly work in format sectors where pay levels to be power.

2.7.1 National policy on Women education in India:-
The national policy on education and programme of Actica (POA) commit the entire educational system to work for women is equality and empowerment. The modified 1986 and its POA give high priority to the education of women being a factor of the equality package. Beside these issues is also of the economic importance. Education is a major factor in developing & these by optimizing the contribution of this large segment of society towards socio-economic development. The POA 1992 has identified a number of specific programmes in this area keeping in view the experience in implementing the previous POA.

Significance has been greatly attached in actually operational sing the NPE's programme of Action and in a series of regional meetings with the state govts. a special review of gender issues in education was undertaken. At the same time it was emphasized to the states that gender concerns must be built in to all educational processes. A committee for women's/girls education of the ministry of Human Resources Development level monitors the indicate is of gender concerns in all policy and projects. The state governments have been advised to set up similar monitoring committees at the state secretaries 'level to ensure that this perspective is incorporated and implemented in the education system. Emphasis has been laid on curolment and retention of the girl-child in formal and non-formal schooling recruitment of rural women teachers and removal of gender bias in the curriculum.

The enrolment of girl as a ratio of total enrolment during 1991-92 is 39 percent at primary stage 33 percent at middle stage 28 percent secondary and higher secondary stage and 23 percent highly education stage.

Special provisions have been incorporated for the benefit of women under the existing schemes of the Department. Under the operation Black board scheme the revised policy formulations stipulate that at least 50 percent of teachers recruited in future should be women. Under this scheme Govt. of India have provided assistance since 1987-88 for creation of 1,22,890 posts of primary school teachers mainly to be filled by women. According to the latest reports 69.926 posts of teachers have been filled of which 57.39 percent are women teachers. A scheme of hostels for enabling girls to benefit from secondary education is being operationalised.

These have been phenomenal expansion of educational opportunities for women in the field of higher education both general and technical. Women's education at the university and college levels has been diversified and reoriented in tune with the changing requirements of the society. Industry and trade the no. of women enrolled in institutions of higher education increased forum 40,000 in 1950-51 to about 19,57,000 in 1990-91 recording an increase of more than 56 times over the forty year period the no. of women enrolled per hundred men toiled during this period has gone up more than three times from 14 in 1950-51. The enrolment of women as a percentage of total enrolment increased from 27-7 percent in 1981-82 to 32-5 percent in 1990-91.

The university Grants commission has been providing financial assistance to universities for undertaking well-defined projects for research in women's studies and also for the

development of curriculum at the undergraduate and post-graduate levels and relevant intension activities. The commission has also created 40 positions of part time research associate ships for women candidates in science and Humanities including social science and engineering and Technology. Twenty-one research projects relating to the theme of women's studies were approved for assistance upto September 1992, also the standing committee on women's studies after examining various proposals recommended assistance to 21 universities & 11 college/University departments for setting up women's studies centers and cells respectively.

A number of specific programmes were trounced by the Department for women's education and empowerment. The Mahila Samakhya (education for women equality) was launched in April 1989 with Dutch Assistance. This project was formulated in pursuance of the National Policy on education 1986 the consistence that have prevented women and girls from assessing educational inputs. Is the main focus of the project? This project seeks to be by addressing issues of self image and self confidence of women and societal perception about them. Mahila Samakhya project presupposes that education can be a decisive intervention towards women equality. Its overall goal is to create circumstances to enable women to better understand their predicament to move from a state of object disempowerment towards a situation in which they can determine their own lives and influence their environment, and simultaneously create for themselves & their family an educational opportunity which serves the process of development the Mahila Samakhya component is being made part of the strategy for women's education in up. Basic education project and Bihar education project.

Concretely, an attempt would be made to operationalise the POA, 1992 of the following lines.

1) A nationwide gender sensitization programme will be under taken to cover a large number of educational personnel to include educational administrator's teacher and teacher educators. Complementary to this strategy, would be media campaigns and parental awareness programmes for generating a positive climate for girl's education. Mobilization of women's group would be intensified around basic issues of women's empowerment and girl's education.

2) All teachers and instructors will be trained as agents of women's empowerment training programme will be developed by NEERT, DAE, SRCs, DIETs, SCERTs and the university systems. Innovative training programmes will be designed with the assistance for concerned organization and women's groups.

3) The NEERT would undertake a study of problems of recruitment and posting of women teachers in rural area to identify the bottlenecks and workable solutions.

4) Stress would be laid on convergence of schemes and programmes of various departments for creating supportive services that will release girls for education. Active cooperation of the department of women and child development & of State Govt. be sought.

5) Steps would be taken to enhance access of girl to vocational, technical & professional education at all levels, breaking gender stereotypes.

6) Legal literacy materials developed by Department of women & child development will be disseminated for and wide so that these be come part of the school curriculum literacy campaigns & women's mobilization. Media support would be sought especially from the ministry of information and Broadcasting.

7) Distance education will be enhanced to increase girl's access to middle and secondary education. The National open school has been able to draw girl in to distance education and the linkage will be increased to support more middle school girls into education.

8) Accent will be on promoting documenting innovative programme on women's education.

2.7.2 Discrimination Against women in Literacy and Education:-

Rapid po. Growth, poverty and certain political and economic mechanisms in society all linked to incomplete coverage of primary education for school age children, are at the root of the constant increase in the absolute no. of illiterates in the world.

It is a fact that more women than men are illiterate, and there are many reasons for this. In most societies women have lower status than men. From childhood on they have less access to education and sometimes in food and health case as adults not only do they frequently receive less education but worth longer hours have lower incomes and little or no access to ownership of property.

Even when the motivation is these, formidable obstacles remain. Foremost among them is probably Lack of time. The traditional or new roles that women fill rarely have them enough free time to devote to full-time or even part-time educational activities, fatigue, frequent or early pregnancies. Caring for child

and families agricultural and cultural activities and formal and informal employment are among the many reasons for lack of time. This heavy work hood is reflected in the high rate of absenteeism and drop-out of women from literacy activities. The some reasons apply to girl's schooling.

Organizational problem male instructions mixed gender classes considerable distance between home and the education centre lack of transport, evening courses and cultural clashes between instructors and participants are also constraints to women's full participation in educational activities.

Women's education plays an imp role in children especially in relation to infant mortality levels. A study carried out by the research Triangle Institute (1990) in 80 developing countries indicated the an increase of 70 percent in girl's enrolment in primary school together with a comparable growth in secondary education would after 20 years result in a decrees in the infant mortality rate of 20 per 1,000 live births. Such primary and secondary education for women would contribute to a continuation of this decrease over and above other relevant development inputs such as increased per capital income level of urbanization medical facilities & male school enrolment. The state of the world population (1990) reported that the results of studies earned out in 46 countries indicated that a one percent increase in women literacy rate is three times more effective in reducing infant mortality than a one percent increase in the no. of doctors.

As women's level of education rises the number of malnourished children declines. DHS (March 1996) found that in Guatemala when only 65 percent of the women have had some level of education. The percentage of stunted infants aged 3 to 35 months is over 50 percent compared with fewer than 10 percent in Trinidad and to bago. Where women have a higher level of education while other factors are relent the educational level of women are of paramount importance.

Women's literacy also increases productivity and self-employment in the informal sector the trend towards an increase in the number of self-employed women or of those who work at a sub-contract beats opens up several possibilities, particularly for these women who are their family's only means of economic literacy with income-earning are found among projects aimed at salting up small enterprises to meet market needs and causer the continuity of economic activities.

2.8   SUMMARY

Increased productivity in the agricultural sector is also linked to the educational level of rural women. This is shown by a study on the effects of education on productivity in agriculture in a no. of developing countries this study concluded that four years of primary education usually considered the minimum level for retaining literacy increased productivity by 7.4 percent with additional bonnets in the form of increased modernization of agriculture.

2.9   CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1) Discuss position of Dalits education in colonial period.
2) Highlight factors which are obstacles to Dalit educational development.
3) Point out programmes for social economic development of Dalits.
4) Discuss the role of National policy for women's equality and empowerment.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

2.10 REFERENCES:-

1) Haralambos M and Holban M 2000 sociology Themes and perpectives.
2) R.P. Gupta – Issues in Indian Education.

2.11 QUESTIONS:-

1) In spite of expansion in education facilities these are many groups retaining illiterate discuss
2) Write short note on education and women.

✛✛✛✛

3

EDUCATION AND GLOBALISATION

Outline of the topic

3.0   OBJECTIVES:-

1. To acquaint students with knowledge era in the open world market
2. To understand the team globalization an economic phenomenon bringing the closer integration of national economics.

3.1   INTRODUCTION:-

Human capital is being considered as most important resource for our development. It is seen that more physical & capital resources alone are not sufficient input to develop a country. Various comparative studies have shown that the level of quality or standard of Education has direct link with the level of development or advancement of a country.

3.2   NEED FOR GLOBAL HIGHER EDUCATION:-

In a globally competitive world. India will be a loser in the international Educational trade market, if quality or relevance are not inbuilt, Empowerment & status of the teachers are not enhanced, suitable infrastructure is not available, also all curriculum

& courses are not properly substituted or revamped, research specially mass action researches are not strengthened or evaluation or monitoring all not inbuilt without a world class education: the outflow of students will comparatively become more than the inflow along with more train-drain to brain-gain.

If we have to sustain in this competiting world it is quality of education that can help. Quality education will produce knowledgeable persons & in the modern world "knowledge is power"

3.3   CHALLENGES TODAY:-

In the coming decades there will be a shift from teaching society to knowledge society leading to a learning society and ultimately to a society of wisdom. Education will be one of the principle means available to foster a deeper & more harmonious from of human development & there by to reduce poverty, Exclusion, ignorance oppression & war. The major thinist will be a transition "from learning to be a learning to become". It may be mentioned that we have already pressed the three wanes – Aquarian, industrial & information (Alvin Toffien). The fourth ware will be towards respiritualisation & a responsive society. Education of future will be based on four aspects (1) learning to know, (2) learning to do, (3) learning to live together (4) learning to be.

Both primary & secondary education must have emphases on (a) quality (b) modernization (c) diversification & (d) reorientation of content or process.

Higher education has to be diversified so as to make it (a) as centre of knowledge (b) as places of generation of organic intellectuals (c) creation of human resource / manpower for productivity. (d) As places of professional training at the cross of learning throughout life & (e) as partners in international cooperation.

3.4   HIGHER EDUCATION TOMORROW:-

The coming century will be a century of youth pressure in every field will be put on institution of higher education to expand enrolment. Higher education in the coming decades will become. Universal & can truly be border less as world of knowledge & ideas will yield reciprocal benefits to all nations. Therefore the major thnist is to create openings for a large % of youth to acquire relevant good quality higher education with an inclusive & flexible approach. Privatization is higher education with social audit will expand. Beside the popular demand will force the Govt. Sectors to

open qualitative institutions with appropriate support in place of expansion more stress will be on consolidation & quality.

Unemployment & brain drain have eroded confidence in higher education. Further financial crinction higher education has retarded its growth. Social sciences are less on demand in labour market on at least produces unbalanced number of graduates.

Today life time job is to be forgotten with ever increasing nature of technical advancement, continuous learning is to be taken as life time commitment.

In a global village of tomorrow take of access to the latest information technology can have a negative impact on every field of science or technological education. Communication will be must between teachers through intern country & within country.

There is serious quality cris is in Indian education system. When the term quality is used it is generally referred to as QPE spiral (quality, purpose-product & Expectation) in education. According to Sir John Daniel, the definition of quality is simply "fitness for purpose at minimum cost to society". NAAC has identified five core values for institutions of higher learning as goals of their activities.

(a) National development.
(b) Fostering global competencies among students.
(c) Including value system.
(d) Pomading the use for technology &
(d) Quarts for excellence.

3.5 QUALITY EDUCATION:-

We should discuss quality Education a little in order to understand its significance.

Quality education is a package which means (a) Conforming to comparable standards with innovative approach (b) fulfilling the academic intellectual requirements for the age stage or phase of education with optimal degree of excellence (c) adequate capability to consistently cope with the demands of the world of work & scope for employability. (d) Development of innate qualities to optimum level. (e) Satisfying the stake holders as per social expectation & requirement to ensure quality teacher performance is the most crucial impact in higher education.

Students should also be assisted in the campus for their progress. Teachers should be helped in building capacity by a suitable performance appraisal according to a set of norms.

Higher education will become both repository & creator of knowledge. It will become the driving force of economic development & local point of learning in the society. Due to liberalization & privatization in education sector the nonqualified institutions will automatically down. University no longer will have the monopoly of higher learning. National system of higher education will become varied & complex. Besides, a large number of satellite institutions will come up to supplement the need for higher education.

3.6 EDUCATION AND GLOBALIZATION:-

Globalization is above all an economic phenomenon spreading across the whole planet, it is spreading geographically. In the 19th century, global economic activities were of non-developed areas. Today with the market led economy, millions of Chinese, Russians, Indians and Italians work in global economy. This phenomenon began a few years ago and now involves most of the countries of the world.

There are at least 2 ways of looking at the effects (impact) of globalization:
1) To what extent are the educational systems being shaped by globalization?
2) What kind of policy reformations should we adopt to address to the consequences of globalization?

Regarding the first point, it is observed that in all societies; where advanced or backward, at any point of time, a variety of patterns of educational system co-exist, poor or wealthy conditions of school, traditional or high-tech delivery system.

The inertia in implementation of educational change is generally great. Changes in education are slow.

Regarding the 2nd point, a proposed reform of education should be interpreted as a part of a frame work for educational policies having some consistency with the trend of globalization.

Educational reforms

The 5 areas of concern are

1) The goals of education
2) The structure of the system
3) The educators
4) The assessment of the outcome

5) The role of the government and other protagonists. The nation, the family and the world of work are institutions that contribute to social cohesion (course). Their weakening by globalization produces distress. Individuals who are not prepared to confront challenges will lack faith in society and their future.

Globalization is not a radical revolution. Its impact will be more on certain trends. However basic education for all will be the main concern for all policy makers who are incharge of education.

This traditional trilogy looses its relevance in a more global world which requires better education system. Globalization entails an increase in the task of the basic education. It is therefore important for basic education to build the citizen at the heart of the global village. Higher education should be a chance for everyone to educate themselves within the frame work of lifelong learning and a chance for society to address its challenges and problems.

Between a strengthened basic education on one hand and higher education with revised responsibilities and new social functions on the other hand, secondary education no longer remains a preparation for higher education. In the context of globalization, each level should be in a sense terminal.

More autonomy for individuals in society of knowledge

Society must aim to allow every individual to develop freely, to acquire the relevant knowledge that will inturn guarantee them the ability to remain up-to-date with the evolution of their environment. It is through education at the school and in non-formal environment that the desire and benefits of living together is learned by learning to work in teams. There must be more equal development of society. Education can help and contribute to a more or less eual development of society where all the members have a fair share in production as well as in consumption.

New requirements

To build a society of autonomous, productive, participatory and committed citizens will require a radical shift in emphasis. There are nearly 60 million teachers public resources this has not enabled countries to attract candidates with good qualifications. The teachers function has been devalued and due to low salaries and bad working conditions. There is deterioration in the moral and motivation of teachers. The teacher is against competition due to development of information services and new modes of communication, he/she has lost the monopoly as a supplier of knowledge. New ways of acquiring knowledge and new delivery

system threatens the teaching profession such as multi-media including C.D. ROMs and other sophisticated devices for self learning. Therefore teaching profession adds new skills but it is unlikely that the role of the teacher will disappear rather the teacher will evolve and become perfectly adaptive to the new skills and new needs. Globalization indirectly generates new responsibilities for the teachers and if the teacher is not trained to address the new responsibilities then the teaching profession can be in danger.

How to upgrade 60 million practicing teachers in the world today? This is a massive task and a major challenge for the teaching process. It is important for the teacher to enjoy autonomy. The transformation of the teaching profession is not easy as other professional salaries are not established according to performance criteria. To a great extent the role of the teacher will remain traditional with globalization and the NITS, the teachers will cease to be a speaker and become more like a tutor. The NITS will allow the teacher to adopt new methods, the teacher will provide new kind of support to the pupils, the teacher will teach how to deal with information, in short the teacher will give the child capacity to find out information, interpret it and to be responsible information consumer.

The Role Of The State In Education

1) The state is withdrawn from education in general and higher education in particular. Privatization is witnessed and institutions are being allowed to be opened by people who have political connections without any commitment to education. Mushroom growth of institution, what is called 'Self Financing Institutions' has taken place. This has led to the creation of what is in Maharashtra called as "Shikshan Samrat'. A handful of people now dictate to the state what the educational policy in the state should be

   e.g. Commerce with Finance
   BSc with aviation

2) Exploitation with students and parents are taking place with high fee structure with the sole aim of filling the coffers of ruthless educational managers.

3) Exploitation of teaching and non-teaching staff is taking place. Consolidated salaries are given to teachers at adhoc-basis whose commitment to teaching and other duties therefore is loose. The system of appointment of teachers in colleges and universities are on clock hour basis (CHB's) is introduced.

4) Closure of science department, language and other subjects is also simultaneously taking place. High fee structure courses under self financing system are introduced which takes its toll on other subjects.

5) Imminent threat to colleges of education and social work is also felt as these courses may not survive if the market principles are applied.

6) Ending all grants-in-aid is being attempted all over the country and thereby the democratic, secular and liberal system of education build up after independence is being dismantled systematically.

7) Education will be captured by the richer sections of the society and will be dangerous for the countries unity and integrity.

8) Unacademic approach to education is taking place by increasing the class strength to 120-130. students-Teacher ratio is being made adverse to good teaching, preventing subject combination form being to students of their choice. Bureaucratic approach to higher education is being witnessed.

Dalit education and economic inequality

We are making an attempt to study the position of dalits and their access to education in colonial India and their educational development in the 50 yrs since independence.

Dalit Education in colonial India

Under the Peshwas the depressed class were entirely out of the pale of education. They did not find a place in the state education for the simple reason that the peshwas government was a theocracy based upon the canons of Manu according to which the shudras and the anti-shudras had no right to education. The depressed class who were laboured under disabilities breathed a sign of relief at the downfall of hated theocracy.

The British were silent for longtime on the question of promoting education among the native population. The deliberate policy of British was to restrict the depressed class were not allowed by the government to have to share in education.

The anticipathy of European officers towards the untouchable class was corrected by secretary of India in 1859. He took the responsibility of the government for mass education and

schools were opened for depressed class. But the question of admission for depressed class to these schools was yet to resolve. In 1956, a boy from Mahar was denied admission to the Dharvar Government School. The decision of the government was not favorable to the depressed class. In Bengal also the untouchable lead the same problems as the Hindu and upper caste declines to sit with them in school. Thus, mass education was available to all except to the depressed class.

The year 1923 saw the transfer of primary education from the control of the provincial government to that of local bodies. After independence, particularly after the 5 year plan, various special developmental measures were initiated in addition to the general development progress for the social and economic development of the dalits. 50% of the welfare funds which were meant for the social and economic development of the dalits went to their education. Literacy rate is an important indicator of education. Though the literacy rate including the gap between scheduled castes, scheduled tribes and the rest of the population has been increasing, there have also been wide variations in the literacy levels of the scheduled castes and the scheduled tribes. According to the 1981 census, in Kerala, the scheduled caste rate was 35% and Bihar had only 10%. In the case of scheduled tribes, Manipur had literacy rate of 39% while Andhra Pradesh had only 7%. Among females in both categories, the literacy rate was found to be very low, for scheduled castes, it was 10% and scheduled tribes it was 8% in 1981.

In higher education, the share of the dalits has improved marginally but again the discrepancy between scheduled castes and scheduled tribes and the general population has been increasing. The proportion of scheduled castes and scheduled tribes students in professional courses is almost half that in the undergraduate courses.

Globalization is above all on economic phenomenon that is spreading the whole planet. In the Nineteenth century, global economic activity was focused mainly in developing countries.

Today all factors of production are being exchanged including financial flows, technology, mean and modes of production (human, physical but also norms and standers).

Consequence of Globalization:-
These globalization characteristic seriously affect the organization of human societies as a result we have to rethink the needs of our societies or order to meet them better that meet the populations needs the communities that meet the need for proximity.

3.6.1 Social organization:-

The main characteristic of globalization is the interdependence of its different dimensions. Technological innovation has facilitated the increase in capital flows to such an extent that it has created a stock market which functions 24 hours a day by moving from place to place and increasing the volume of capital to such a point that it has weakened economic regions affecting a large no. of countries. The increase in economic flows concerning all the factors of production has led to a growing interdependence of companies.

These discoveries bring about new forms of social organization and vigorously question its type of regulation. Take for example, the question of human right. Scientific and technological progress have generated a no. of conflictial concerns in such areas as the protection of the environment, the genetic and the communication for example how to respect the principle of freedom of expression using internet and at the same time the principle of the right privacy, to avoid exposing children and youth to the devastating effects of same message (drugs, pornography, violence) while at the same time respecting the right of children and youth to have free access to information and knowledge.

3.6.2 The cultural Dimension:-

From a cultural perspective, globalization produces two contradictory phenomena, standardization and diversification, standardization of eating habits, clothes and cultural products tends to produce growing similarities in the living condition of societies an the other hand diversification strives to preserve the multiple facts of societies by promoting access to the diverse features of world heritage.

Globalization is supported by dominant models and mass communication network which are difficult to resist. The struggle to preserve identifies therefore tends to aggressive and violent.

Anti-western culture promoted by terrorist groups can also be interpreted as related to globalization.

Globalization therefore tends to encourage the emergence of isolated societies that take refuge in traditional or local, regional, ethnic or religious groups and consolidate the process of resistance to uniformity and standardization.

The segmentation of countries and societies:-

Globalization is highlighted by the emergence of three types of players those who globalize. These who are globalized and those who are left out by globalization those who globalize concentrate on capital resources knowledge and the control of

information. Those who are left out have little or no access to information and knowledge with no absorptive capacity as consumers and relevance to predictors.

3.6.3 Some cautions:-

The effect of globalization on education reforms and changes, we should not overlook the fact, that the perceived impact of globalization on what is happening in the classroom, the school, or in the education process is likely to be minimal.

Predicting the effects of globalization on education reform is fraught with difficulties due to the many interdependent components of education and the fact that even the smallest perturbation of a system can have major long term repercussions.

On become in all societies, whether advanced backward at any point in time a variety of patterns of education system co-exist poor or wealthy conditions of schooling, traditional or high-tech delivery system a diversity of teaching learning strategies from root memorization to active child-centered education etc. When referring to the links between globalization and education.

Implementation of educational change slow-when at the same time, the globalization trends tends to be moving very rapidly. Therefore there is i) strong mismatch and discrepancies will prevail between the expected impact of globalization on education and the actual changes occurring in education as a result of globalization; ii) statements about expected in an increasingly global world are not forecasts of reforms or changes, but should be interpreted as part of a frame work for educational policies having some consistency with the trend of globalization. Nonetheless, the "technological revolution" which is part and parcel of globalization-in particular in the use of the NITS-has already a most visible impact on the education sector world wide a global education market of recent origin, and in its first phase limited to higher education in North America and Australia, is gradually serving or covering a large number of countries-both in the North and in the south-and expanding other segments of the education and training system.

On the second point the major is not orally the emergence and fast spread of a shored desired aim for educational policy makers that is to prepare countries and societies for the knowledge economy. This have for reacting effects on both the structure the contents the teaching profession, and the procedures of evaluation of educational out comes as wel will in the following sections.

3.7   EDUCATIONAL GOODS: NEW EMPHASIS.

What Globalization Highlight?
The Loss of standards for individuals.

The nation the family and world of work are institutions that contribute to social cohesion. Their weakening by globalization producers distressed individuals unprepared to confront challenges who lack faith in society and their future.

The breaking up of societies:-
Although certain elements of globalization have enabled some societies to speed up their development process, the global world remains a world that is, on the whole, deeply unequal. Globalization engenders exclusion, the development of economic and social differences, aggravation of conflict between group of different identities, the dislocation of societies and dissipation of commitments to universal solidarity, at the same time questioning of the finalities of life, which could address these challenges, is blurred and biased by purely economic concerns.

The unequal participation in the development of societies:-
The unequal participation in the development of societies is particularly worrying at the economic level. Today work is the no. one factor for social integration, but the world of work is going through a fundamental and irreversible change. In order to understand. We must specify that the work concept has two realities work-action 'and' work-employment. On the one hand, work is related to the doing of an action and on the other hand, work is made visible through employment that is to say a socially and legally defined task which is considered as the principle factor for social integration.

What education Goals Highlight:-
Globalization is not a radical revolution that is going to completely transform education its impact will be more an emphasis of certain trends firstly we should remind ourselves that education must not lose sight of its traditional basic goals: reading writing, arithmetic, know-how and skill development. In short, everything required to live and to communicate with the environment, everything that a person needs to participate in the life of his / her society. Secondly faced with the consequences of globalization on individuals and societies, other goals become relevant for education at reform.

More Autonomy for individuals in a society of knowledge:-
Society must aim to allow every individual to develop freely. The individual will have to find his/her own points of reference in a society of constant change that generates short-lived values. It is

therefore imperative that he / she succeeds in delivering himself / herself from set types of stereotypical activity both psychologically and economically, and discovers laste for improvisation, invention and discovery.

Rebuilding the social Link:-

It is through education at school and non-formal environment that the desire and the benefits of living together is learned by learning to work in teams and the development of individuals abilities, learning to listen to other and the events which surround us, understanding our economic social and political environment whether at a national or global level.

More equal development of society:-

The work place requires creative, talented and co-operative people, education as all social institutions must contribute to a more equal development of society, that is to say where all member have a fair share in production as well as in consumption. Policies to fight economic exclusion and contribute to alleviation of poverty are high on the agenda today (in particular in the UN family and the world Bank group). Such education policies aiming at social insertion include not only the acquisition of essential knowledge which can be used as a starting point for continuous learning but also the building of autonomy and the readiness for a flexible lifestyle where employment will not monopolies the provision of a status in society.

3.8   NEED FOR GLOBAL HIGHER EDUCATION:-

Human capital is being considered as most important resource for our development. It is seen that more physical and capital resources alone are not sufficient input to develop a country. Various comparative studies have shown that the level of quality or standard of education has direct link with the level of development or advancement of a country.

Among various levels of education higher education has pervasive or influential impact on the development of nation. Higher education empowers the individuals with necessary skills and competence for achieving personal and social goals, which in turn contribute to the development of nation. Indian system of higher education needs to be improved and brought to the levels or standards of international equality.

In a globally competitive world, India will be a loser in the international educational trade market, if quality or relevance are not inbuilt, empowerment and status of the teachers are not enhanced, suitable infrastructure is not available absolute

curriculum and courses are not properly substituted or revamped, research specially mass action researches are not strengthened or evolution or monitoring are not in built. Without a world class education; the outflow of students will comparatively become more than the inflow along with more brain-drain to brain-again.

If we have to sustain in this competing world, it is quality to education that can help quality education will produce knowledgeable persons and in the modern world "knowledge is power".

Challenges today Privatization:-
In the coming decades, these will be a shift from teaching surely to knowledge society leading to a learning society and ultimately to a society of wisdom. Education will be one of the principle meam available to faster a deeper and more harmonious from of human development and thereby to reduce poverty exclusion, ignorance, oppression and war. The major thrust will be a transition "from learning to be to learning to become." It may be mentioned that we have already crossed the three-waves. Aquarian, industrial and information the fourth wave will be towards respiritualisation and a responsive society. Education of future will be based on four aspects- 1) learning to know. 2) Learning to do 3) learning to live together 4) learning to be.

Both primary and secondary educating must have emphases on a) quality, b) modernization c) diversification and d) reorientation of content or process.

Higher education has to be diversified so as to make it a) as centre of knowledge b) as places of generation of organic intellectuals c) creation of human resource / manpower for productivity. d) as places of professional training at the cross roads of learning throughout life and e) as partners in international cooperation. The world is passing through 'knowledge revolution' and to take benefit from the global knowledge based economy. The four principles – quality assurance, access, equity and account-ability have to be considered very seriously in coming years while planning for higher education.

Higher education Tomorrow:-
The coming century will be a century of youth. Pressure in every field will be put on institution of higher education to explain enrolment. Higher education in the coming decades will become universal and can truly be borderless as world of knowledge and ideas will yield reciprocal benefits to all nations.   Therefore the major thrust is to create openings for a large of youth to acquire relevant good quality higher education with an inclusive and flexible approach. Privatization in higher education with social audit will

expand. Besides, the popular demand will force the govt. sectors to open qualitative institutions with appropriate support. In place of expansion more stress will be on consolidation and quality.

It is interesting to note that employment opportunity patters will also undergo a change. The world will be looking for trained person in all basic fields with sound knowledge based in their case disciplines and with ability to adopt to new demands flaws in the present century, all the curricular subjects not only science or technology, commerce, humanities even language vocational and professional will be demanded in newer contents of marketing consumerism, human resources, modern knowledge economy for business and multicultural integration.

Unemployment and brain-drain have eroded confidence in higher education. Further financial crunch or higher education has retarded it is growth. Social sciences are less on demand in labour market or at least produce unbalanced no. of graduates.

Today life-time job is to be forgotten with ever increasing nature of technical advancement, continuous learning is to be taken as life time commitment. All universities and higher institution of learning will become open universities and open higher institution of learning centers in addition to their normal activities to provide facilities for lifelong education, for constantly exercising the learning muscles.

In a global village of tomorrow, lack of access to the latest information technology can have a negative impact on every field of science or technological education. Learning about science and technology must become an integral part of education for everyone. Communication will be must between teachers through inter country and within country cooperation through satellite and education satellite, innovative technocratic strategies will have to be adopted to eliminate knowledge deficit.

There is serious quality crisis in Indian education system. When the term quality is used, it is generally referred to as QPE spiral (quality purpose, product and expectation) in education. According to Sir John Daniel, the definition of quality is simply "fitness for purpose of minimum cost to society" NAAC has identified Five core values for institutions of higher learning as goals of their activities.

a) National development.
b) Fostering global competencies among students.
c) Including value system.
d) Promoting the use for technology and
e) Quests for excellence.

Quality education:-

We should discuss quality education a little more in order to understand its significance.

Quality education is a package which means – a) conforming to comparable standards with innovative approach, b) fulfilling the academic intellectual requirements for the age stage or phase of education with optimal degree of excellence, c) adequate capability to coincidently cope with the demands of the world of work and scope for employability d) development of innate qualities to optimum levels e) satisfying the stake holders as per social expectation and requirement to ensure quality teacher performance is the most crucial input in higher education.

To ensure quality every institution should have a road map of it's own. This road map must contain vision and mission statement, quality of policy details, programmes of action supported by constant review and monitoring. To ensure quality every higher education institution should have sufficient infrastructure, learning resources, academic environment, empowered, competent dedicated teaching faculties with due, status, need based curriculum design and planning with diversity and flexibility. These must also be provision of appropriate teaching learning experience and use of technology, provision of facilities to promote research or extension related activities.

Students should also be assisted in the campus for their progress. Teacher should be helped in building capacity by a suitable performance appraisal according to a set of norms.

Higher education will become both repository and creator of knowledge. It will become the driving force of economic development and local point at learning in the society. Due to liberalization and privatization in education sector the nonqualified institution will automatically die down. University no longer will have the monopoly of higher learning. National system of higher education will become varied and complex. Besides, a large no. of satellite institutions will come up to supplement the needs for higher education.

3.9 EDUCATIONAL POLICIES: NEW ACTORS, NEW ROLES:-

It is clear that education is a concern shared by all members of society. The adoption of goals, the mobilization of resources, the approaches of administration and management, the rules and regulations of the sectors, and the assessment and certification system would require some kind of participation from all social

factors.   At the sometime, such a broad-participation of diverse actors would significantly affect educational institution.

3.9.1 The state's Loss of Monopoly:-

Up until recently with few exceptions in most countries, the state monopolized a large no. of the responsibilities in education. Today in most countries the state has experienced erosion of its power its credibility and even its legitimacy. The state is no longer in a position to unilaterally decide on public policy, notably educational policy.   A redistribution of power is taking place between the state, company's news, and media agencies, associations and NGO regional and local, public and private authorities. With decentralization when it works and with devolution of power to educational institution further erosion of the role of the state is taking place. This trend is observed at a time when for many the public sector represents the copitome of a bureaucratize model. Proved to be inefficient accused of being too slow, believed to waste public money, and in some cases, to support the corruption of the elected representatives, the public sector has lost the confidence of the citizen.

The consequences-in some societies-are new opportunities to access power by demagogues and promote of authoritarian regimes, with very little likelihood that such regime will be inclined to adopt educational policies with universal goals.   Therefore, establishing a counterbalance of state power to formula and implement educational policies may be a much-needed taswk and a highly desirable evolution.

3.9.2 Education and the market:-

The danger of economism: the way to address the weakening of the state is to rely on the market. Nonetheless, almost all human activities in increasingly regulated by market tendency.   Even political & moral issues are expressed as economic issue. Terms such as costireturs, profitability & efficiency now belong to the everyday icocabiging of the education profession as if school & universities were firms selling learning. Due to economic considerations, structural adjustment polices are adopted involving cuts in spending on education. The result are well known and depressing increased segmentation between different types of education institutions a decrease in access to good quality education and limitation on these who could afford to pay as well as a general drop in the quality of education.

At any rate and on a more positive note in a global world led predominantly by market considerations, the assertion of requirements and demands by customers and users of education

will naturally open door to more collaborative and partnerships between all social factors actors involved.

3.9.3 Partnership for Better education:-

The different players that we have just described do not all have the same influence of power. Private companies are becoming increasingly important even in education. To fulfill their own needs, companies have established successful educational and training institutions. Oriented around their own objectives and very often covering more than just one country. The challenge at national level is how to reconcile the 'agenda' of the privately owned and managed education / training centers that enjoy a great-deal of autonomy, with educational goals adopted by society. The role of the state may prove to be crucial: contribute to the development of efficient partnership: promote participation: ensure the mobilization of the civil society; allow initiatives to take shape, ensure fair representation of protagonists: ensure transparency in the division of tasks, in the decision. Making process, etc. But will the state today be able to reinforce and reestablish its capacity to address the needs of the civil society to give priority to general interest while respecting individual interests reconciling the preservation and development of national educational goals with the pressing demands of global world.

Education (in context of globalization) in India:

For students all over the world, borders no longer seem to exist. Students are on the move worldwide. But the question is why students are seeking opportunities abroad? Is it that universities of their own countries do not offer the advantage which are taken for granted in universities abroad, or are there other reasons for the same?

According to the Director of DAAD New Delhi, recognition of academic qualification is the keyword in the scenarios of both international as well as private higher education.

To follow a profession the university degree must be recognized by the state. If the degrees are not recognized by any state the students will prefer studying in their own homeland because at least their degrees are recognized there.

But a good academic qualification whether earned within the home country or abroad-means a good career secured future & social status.

3.10 SUMMARY:-

It is believed that private universities house an international touch they have a limited intake of students, which ensures better faculty students relationship. Unlike state run universities the study courses here are compactly designed, which reduces the duration of study, & the syllabi are more practically oriented.

Autonomous private colleges can maintain these characteristics to ensure flexibility effectiveness & efficiency in their operations. If they provide good quality professional training students always prefer them as they secure good jobs.

3.11 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1. What do you mean by knowledge by power?
2. Explain Quality education.
3. Discuss consequences of Globalization in education system.
4. Globalization produces contradictory phenomena discuss.
5. Elaborate state policy for development of education.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

3.12 REFERENCES:-

1. Akhiles Dubey- communalization of education in India.
2. Sociology of education M.S. Gole Desai and Chitnis, Vol.45 no. of Jan 1-7-2007
3. Jayaram N.-Sociology of education in India.

3.13 QUESTIONS:-

1. Higher education is becoming privatized discuss.
2. Discuss the need for global higher education in India.

✠✠✠✠

4

CURRENT STATE OF HEALTH IN INDIA CONCEPT OF HEALTH

Outline of the topic

4.0   OBJECTIVES:-

1. To bring awareness among students regarding current state of health in India.
2. To develop the need to look at the of health and development in an integrated approach.

4.1   INTRODUCTION:-

Health is a man's natural condition & his birthright. It is the result of living in accordance with the natural laws relating to the body mind & environment. Our ignorance about health is very profound & the definition of health is highly vague without any proper or exact measurement. Health is realized only when it is lost. Health is viewed differently by different people. In bio-medical circles, people take health as on "absence of diseases", Ecologist viewed health as a harmonious equilibrium between man & his environment, while the sociologists concentrate on social cultural & psychological dimensions to the concept of health.

4.2   CONCEPT OF HEALTH:-

The definition of WHO is the most acceptable "Health is a state of complete physical mental & social well being and not merely an absence of disease or infirmity.

This definition goes well into other dimensions like financial environmental or educational sanitary conditions like is also very importance. It is an established fact that the prevatenic & distribution of diseases strongly influenced by economic factors.

Health is some say it is to feel good; happy mood; with a good appetite sleeping well wanting to be up and doing, it is to feel well and strong, that's what good health is

4.3   HEALTH SITUATION IN INDIA:-

The general death rate has come down from 27-4 per thousand in 1941-51 to an estimated 11-7 per thousand in 1982. But these are large interstate variations, viz, 7.2 in Kerla, and 19-2 in Uttar Pradesh. The life expectancy at birth has increased from 32 years in 1941-51 to 52 year in 1980. Even than our life span lags behind by almost 20 years, as compared to that developed countries wherein it is currently between two and 15 years. The infant in mortality rate has come down from 135 in 1973 to 114 in 1980, whereas in Europe it is less than 20 per 1,000 live births and even below 10 per 1,000 in some countries mortality in the age group: to 4 years is around 30 per thousand as against less than one per thousand in developed countries.

Morbidity profile:-
The morbidity pattern during the past decade has not materially changed. The principal causes of morbidity may be discussed as:-

a) **Infective and parasitic diseases: -** These are responsible for about 60 percent of total admissions. Among viral diseases, small pox has been cradicated. Near less country to be life polio is frequent in occurrence, and so is viral hepatitis. Among bacterial diseases, cholera has significantly declined, but the other water-borne diseases have not abated. The prevalence of tuberculosis continues to be high with an estimated 8-10 million cases of which approximately 2 million are infection. The country has one-third of leprosy cases in the world. Among parasitic diseases, malaria and kalaazar have staged a comeback. About 236 million people are exposed to the risk of alariasis intestinal parasites are all too common.

b) **Malnutrition: -** From the nutritional stand point. It India is a dual society consisting of a small group of well fed people and a very large proportion of malnourished and undernourished people. Malnutrition is particularly serve among women and children especially in the lower classes. 1 to 2 percent of children below five years are estimated to suffer from protein-

energy malnutrition. From deficiency i.e. anemia is seen in almost 50 percent of children below the age of five years, and in 30-43 percent of women during their reproductive period of life. Avitaminoses particularly exophthalmia leading to blindness and endemic gaiter are among the imp nutritional problems in the country.

c) Non-communicable diseases: - By comparison, non-communicable diseases such as ischemic heart disease and cancer would seem to be of secondary importance, but they are already passing a problem in some social groups. Occupational diseases such as silicosis and other phennaonioses are on the increase. Environmental pollution, alcoholism, accidents and allergic disorders are also on the increase.

d) Sickness Load:- Surveys have shown that as much as 7 to 13 percent of the rural population may be sick at any given point of time. On an average the numbers of new episodes of sickness per person per year are found to be ranging between 2.6 and 3.9.

4.4 HEALTH FACILITIES AND HEALTH MANPOWER:-

Health manpower planning is an imp aspect of community health planning. IT is based on a series of accepted ratios such as actor-population ratio, nurse- population ratio-bed-population ratio etc. The norms suggested by the modular committee (1961) have been the basis of health manpower planning in India. The country is producing annually on an average, 12,000 allopathic doctors, 3,500 Ayurvedic graduates, 600 UNON graduates; to siddha graduates and 9,000 homeopathic graduates. These are today nearly 7,369 hospitals; 21,874 dispensaries, 11,000 primary health centers; 83,008 sub-centers with a total bed capacity of 5.1 lakhs. There are 106 medical colleges with an intake of 12,000 to 13,000 per year. There are nearly 2.9 lakhs of allopathic doctors registered with the medical council of India and over 3.8 lakh doctors trained in traditional systems of medicine including Homeopathy Ayurveda, unani, and siddha, nearly 1.6 lakh village health guides. Their numbers are on the increase. In 1983, the national average of doctor's population ratio was 1:2251. Although the averages are satisfactory on a national basis they very widely with in the country, for example in the case of doctors there is one doctors per 11,000 to 13,000 population in Andhra Pradesh, Assam and Rajasthan, whereas there is one doctors per 1252 population in Pondicherry, one per 1712 in Karnataka, and one per 1362 in Haryana. There is also misdistribution of health manpower between rural and urban areas studies in India have shown that

there is a concentration of doctors (up to 80 percent) in urban areas where only 20 percent of population live.

Statement of problems:-

The health situation of the country, as the preceding narration indicates, is miserable indeed. This has an imp bearing on the progress of the country which we expect to attain through various five year plan and schemes of modernization. There an broadly too approaches to the maintenance of health, i.e. prevention of disease and the curve of ailment. During the British raj not much attention was paid to problems relating to health. If any epidemic had an outburst some remedial measures were taken very little attention was given to the preventive side of disease. The development of health delivery system is a post – independent phenomenon. The budget outlays for successive five year plan and the extension of medical infrastructure, even in the interior parts of villages, manifestly show the concern of the national govt.

An analysis of the budget outlays recruitment of personnel training for medical education for doctor's nurses and health visitors very clearly indicate that government has been spending much more money on the development and consolidation of allopathic system of medicine. The govt. policy in this respect seems to be based on the argument that allopath has an advanced status compared to other indigenous status of medicines all over the world. The global development of allopathic medicine both in the area of technology skills of the doctors and invention of drugs helps the patient in the country at par with the world population. This argument appears to have prompted the national govt. to construct its policy of health delivery and the case of disease with massive investment in the development and spread of allopathic medicine or system of disease treatment, it is expected that the system could reach to the doorsteps of the villagers the masses of people living in the interior part of the country. But the data as have been put earlier do not confirm to this hypothesis. Nahrally one is promoted to pose the question: if the Allopathic system has potency for effectively curing a disease as well as preventing it, how it is that it has not been widely acceptable to the people.

In fact the allopathic system of treatment appears to suffer in herently from a no. of weakness. Theoretically, perhaps the potency and effectiveness is illusory only so far as the permanent use of a disease is concerned. It may be that the treatment is capital intensive, being quite of reach of the poorer segments of the societies. IT may also be possible that in its effort of curing the diseases it creates a no. of side effects which end up with another kind of disease. It could also be argued that the system is largely inconsistent with cultural configuration of the concerned society. Hypothetically, if the other systems of medicine, for instance,

ayurvedic, unani and homeopathic, would have got patronage from the govt. perhaps better result could have been achieved. These systems comparatively are not much capital intensive. They have their roots in the cultural syndrome of the containing society. However, the other systems have also been given some patronage Ayurvedic dispensaries are available even in the interior parts of the country. Among some segments there is availability of unani dispensaries. Unfortunately less patronage has been given to these systems ayurvedic and unani. They are alleged to have been associated with religious groups. It is said that the ayurvedic system is the product of Hindu social organization and the unani that of Muslim society.

4.4.1 Panchayati Raj

Promotive and Preventive Role

Health education is indeed a gateway to reach the rural people. It is therefore an important tool for the promotion of health and welfare. Health education can enter and influence all sections of the population through school curriculum, posters, booklets, films, radio, TV video and press, seminars, exhibition and such other programmes will also go a long way in this direction. It is therefore essential that this aspect should be given top priority in the health programmes of Panchayati raj institutions:

1) **Immunization :** Timely immunization can save many lives by preventing illness like diphtheria, whooping cough, tetanus, polio, measles and tuberculosis. Death of million children less than five years can be prevented by a simple technology at a very little cost. In order to make the role of Panchayati raj institutions effective, the Primary Health Care Centres should cover all the children in their area by the immunization programmes.

2) **Environmental Health :** Promotion of environmental health should receive top priority whether it is home environment and living environment. If environment is polluted then it becomes disease prone and all health care programmes can collapse. 85% of the diseases in rural areas are caused by environmental pollution.

3) **Changing Lifestyles** : It is necessary to change the lifestyles of the people who are associated with alcohol, drugs, smoking and other activities; community involvement is an important factor in this direction.

4) **Food Supply** : Mojority of population in rural areas particularly children and women are suffering from

malnutrition and they are easily prone to various diseases. So as part of the preventive plan they should be covered under various nutritional programmes in collaboration with NGO's to help poor people to strengthen their nutritional status.

5) **Family Planning** : As proved by experience, families with large or unlimited number of children are always centres of various diseases. So a planned small family is a right goal to precent diseases. People should be educated in this regard and family planning methods should be made acceptable to them a higher standard of life to the younger generation and keep them away from diseases. Family planning therefore is an important tool to achieve better health in rural areas.

6) **Sports and Physical Activites** : Increased sports and physical activities help people to keep fit phusically and mentally. It also prevents entry of various diseases therefore Panchayati raj institutions should promote sports and physical activities in order to achieve the goal of health for all.

Curative and Rehabilitative Role

1) **Treatment Facilities :** The treatment and hospital facilities in rural areas should be expanded to match those in urban areas and to meet the actual needs of the people in rural areas. It should therefore be the motto of Panchayat raj to achieve this goal as a part of their goal of health promotion.

2) **Mobile Hospital Service :** There should be a Mobile Hospital Service to offer medical treatment for minor ailments, suggestions and guidelines for expert treatment, immunization programmes and to provide family planning and welfare services. The mobile hospital service should be fully equipped to deliver health services at the doorsteps of rural people.

3) **Link to major Hospitals :** The Primary Health Care Centres under each Panchayat raj institutions should have link with major hospitals in the near towns / cities to enable them to refer cases requiring specialized treatments to such hospitals which is at present denied to many rural people.

4) **Essential Drugs :** At present a large number of drugs which are not essential are available in the market. But the essential and life saving drugs are not often within the reach of the majority of poor people. The Panchayat raj institutions

will be able to channelise these drugs through Primary Health Care Centres. These institutions can also exercise a check on the quality and cost of drugs available in the market.

5) **National Control Programmes** : The health centres in rural areas should be a centre for implementing various National Control Programmes vigorously. The Primary Health Care Centres being near to the people it will be possible to take the message and benefits to these control programmes to the doorsteps of the rural people.

6) **Maternal and Child Health Care** : Since majority of suffering people in rural areas are women and children they should receive special attention therefore each Primary Health Care Centre should have a full fledged maternity and child health care with all facilities of treatment.

7) **System of Medicines :** The health centres under each Panchayati raj institutions should have facilities for offering treatment in various system of medicine such as allopathy, homeopathy, ayurveda, lenani, sidda, etc. This will help to take care of the psycho-sociological aspects of health problems in rural areas.

8) **Change of Outlook and Attitude** : In order to achieve cent precent success in giving health benefits to the rural people, a change of attitude towards various diseases and the society as a whole should be brought about. This is necessary to make people accept the scientific facts about the disease and avail the health and treatment facilities available.

9) **Rehabilitation and Counselling Centres :** The Panchayati raj institutions should establish a rehabilitation and counseling centre in rural areas to cater to the needs of the handicapped, drug and alcohol addicts and such other socially discarded people in society.

10) **Programme of Adoption :** Panchayati raj institutions should maeke large industries and such other organizations in their area to adopt villages for providing health and welfare schemes to improve the living conditions of rural people.

Role of Panchayat Raj Institutions :

Health begins and is fostered and endangered at home, in schools and factories where people live and work. Health for all envisages that people will use better approaches than they do now

for preventing diseases and alleviating illness and disability and have a better way of growing up, growing old and dying with dignity. The aim therefore is to give people a positive sense of health so that full use of their physical, mental and emotional capacity can be made.

The main objective of Panchayat Raj Institution should be the goal of health for all, which is the basic foundation of the physical and mental well being of the rural people.

The Panchayat Raj along with the support and assistance of other agencies will have to formulate the following objectives in rural areas:

1) Formulation of clear health and housing policies for rural people.
2) Provision of trained health man power.
3) Practical and need based health education programmes.
4) Provision of clean water supply
5) Provision of sanitary and drainage system
6) Nutritional service to augment food supply to poor people.
7) Distribution of essential and life saving drugs in rural areas.

Primary Health Care Centres :

In order to achieve the above objectives, the entire health and welfare activities should be channelised through a well-established and full fledged Primary Health Care Centres. Thus the Primary Health Care Centres will give the leadership in promoting health and family welfare.

In order to provide effective leadership and make the entire health and welfare series in rural areas a broad based one, the activities should be divided into various segments and based on that well planned programmes are to be introduced in accordance with the National Policy.

Organisational Strategies : Silent Features

1) **The Role and Goal :** The Panchayat Raj will be able to play an instrumental and effective role in the field of health and family welfare. Since they are local bodies they represent all sections of the population and hence can effectively reach the people through Primary Health Care System. However there is need for policy discussions and legislative measures to define the role and responsibilities of their institutions.

2) **Funds** : Panchayat Raj Institution should have sound finance. Money should not stand in the way of promoting health and well being of the people.

3) **Link to other Agencies** : The activities of Primary Health Care centres should be linked to the World Health Agencies and other research centres in different parts of the world, to facilitiate smooth flow of the latest information and technology in the field of health and medical sciences.

4) **Inter-Sectoral Co-operation :** The Primary Health Care Centres should mobilize inter sectoral cooperation of various societies and economic agencies and government common approach to various problems.

5) **Community Action :** Under the leadership of Panchayat raj institution the community must plan prevention of diseases and promotion of health and welfare in rural areas. The Panchayat Raj will be able to convince and unite people together to carry out the task of promoting health. The community can involve in educating and influencing families, protecting community water supply and also constructing toilets family planning and removing social taboos and stigma.

6) **Health Manpower** : Panchayat Raj Institution should be able to obtain needed trained manpower to meet their local needs.

7) **Management Cells** : Panchayat Raj Institution should set up Management Cells to monitor the implementation of various programmes to identify defects and shortfalls and recommend suitable remedial methods.

8) **Health Audit :** There should be periodical Audit of the work done under each Primary Health Care Centers so that the Panchayat Raj Institution will able to understand where they stand in their task. This should be done by an outside agency to obtain impartial comments.

9) **Goal of Integration** : Panchayat Raj Institutions are responsible for the overall development of rural people especially those who do not have regular incomes. This will quicken the pace of socio-economic progress.

Role of Women in Health Care :

Most of the gender related and health related demographic researchers agree, over 'women's pivotal role in helath'. When a

woman is healthy, the family is healthy, the society is healthy and the nation is healthy. Women particularly in Indian society take care of children's health, family health as well as their own health. By empowering women through education, especially health education, the health and mortality of the people could be improved.

Research studies show that education in general and women's education is particular has a positive impact on the attainment of better quality of life. Women's education is inter-related with number of health determinants, like age at marriage, delay in first childbirth, immunization, better household hygiene etc. Thus the policy emphasis now is mainly on its responsibilities for promoting good health through indirect means such as female education and empowerment. An educated mother is more likely to take her sick child for treatment and she is more likely to follow the doctor's instructions.

Nutrition is an Indian family is solely controlled by women of the house. Selection of food items and its processing forms a major prerogative of women. It should be done on the right tine to maintain the nutritional status of the family. The choice and selection of food items by women are highly essential for the preparation of nutritious food. It is commonly found that both rich and poor women commit same or different mistakes in choosing the food and also processing it. The importance of taste in many cases determines the value of food rather than the nutritional basis of food. Only a small percentage of women have the correct have the correct idea of nutrition, food values and nutritional deficiency disorders.

Women residing in slum and rural areas have inadequate knowledge of nutrition and due to their ignorance family members as well as the woman suffers from various types of nutritional deficiencies.

Certain traditional dietary practices / beliefs like choice of hot and cold foods, restrictions of certain nutritious food during pregnancy and lactation, fallacies and taboos linked with food items are still prevalent in most parts of the country including some urban patches.

Sometimes additional damage is caused due to faculty cooking practices. For instance time of washing and cooking determine the loss of minerals and nutrients from food items. Unless women are trained in scientific lines regarding selection of food items, processing the food without loss of nutrients, members of family are likely to suffer.

The women's role in developing a good eating behaviour among children is very important. It is a common observation that women who work do not pay much attention towards cooking traditional goods. She mostly depends on processed foods, junk food, readily available cooked meal etc. This abnormal eating behavior of children has a long term impact on educational achievement. e.g. Iron deficient children are associated with disturbances in their attention and perception.

It is a common saying that when mother is developed, the child is better developed. Various health care studies have found a strong positive correlation between women's knowledge, education and empowerment, social status with child's health status and survival. It is reported that children of illiterate mothers have a greater occurrence of diseases compared to those of moderately and highly literate mothers.

Although there are a number of determinants of morbidity and mortality in infancy and early childhood, mothers education is most important and critical variable to control the infant and under five mortality rate.

Women believe certain culturally associated behavior relating to food, nutrition, health, diseases etc. But some practices based on these beliefs actually contribute to increased morbidity and mortality. e.g. the traditional belief that colostrums are harmful for babies and therefore should be discarded. This practice of therefore discarding colostrums is harmful to the health of the new born, as it is an important source of nutrients and antibodies.

There is now a belief that breast-feeding is good for infants health. Most rural women and some urban women breast-feed their infants as a common practice. But some modern well-educated women do not breast feed their infants because of ideas and beliefs about sexuality and physical attractiveness. Regarding supplementary feeding – it should start after 7 to 8 months particularly after teething.

There is a widespread belief that new pregnancy spoils the breast milk and makes it unsuitable for the nursing child. This weaning from breast milk can cause under-nourishment, as the child is now dependant on other food or over diluted top milk.

Illness in children results in decreased appetite and increased nutrient requirements. It is a common practice to withhold food during illness e.g. in diarrhea the common rural practice is not to feed the child any type of food, not even fluid, that can result in rapid dehydration and death of the child.

Thus mother should be educated to understand thee basic needs of children and also to check their growth and physical status. Mother's knowledge, care during illness, is critical for understanding the causes of morbidity and mortality among children. The complete process of immunization against six killer diseases has a strong correlation with mother's literacy.

Maternal

The health status of women and children reflects the real index of development of any nation. The indicators namely Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR), Morbidity rates, Infant mortality rates (IMR), life expectancy, fertility rate etc. point out to the physical status and well being of women.

It is of no doubt that a lot of enthusiasm is being shown by the government of maternal and child health care, evolved to achieve the objective. The child Survival and Safe Motherhood (CSSM) programme launched in August 1992 underlines the high priority accorded by the government to various programmes for improving health status of women and children.

Inspite of all efforts, still most of the women of the nation face high risk of malnutrition, retardation in growth and development disease, disability and even death at critical phases in their lives i.e. infancy, childhood, and reproductive phase. The reproduction phase is the most critical stage among these three and the fundamental issues concerning the women's health.

In the world as a whole about 6 lakh maternal deaths occur every year due to complicated pregnancy and childbirth and 99 percent of these deaths occur in developing countries. Maternal deaths in our country constituted about 1.1 percent of the total reported deaths in 1990 (Govt. of India 100 women face severe life threatening complications. Higher rates of morbidity among women go even under reported.

National Family Health Survey (1992-93) states that unacceptably MMR is 459 which is higher. It is a measure not only of poverty but also of priority as it given to a problem that is of life and death concern to women. Various socio demographic factors such as mother's literacy level, family income, caste system social position etc. form the background of high fertility and consequent risk of pregnancy. Teenage pregnancy which involves five times greater risk than pregnancy in 20-25 age group has a role of extraordinary magnitude of maternal deaths in the region. A very well known custom and tradition that exists in many states in many states of India notes that a female child is married between 12-16 years of age. In some communities the attainment of Menarche is

the indicator of a girls marriage. A child of this age group who is deliberately pushed into the trauma of motherhood prematurely opens the door for high child birth obstetric risks and maternal and infant morbidity and nortality.

Besides the social causes of maternal mortality, the immediate medical causes of mortality are haemorrhage, obstructed pregnancy, unsafe abortion infection etc. Besides these arising from already existing diseases or diseases occurring during pregnancy like anemia, hepatitis, malaria and cardiac diseases. The fact is that death in such cases can be prevented only if taken care in time. Most of the women lack medical facilities. One indication to lack of access to professionally qualified is the number of deliveries conducted at health instits. Safe successful pregnancy should not be considered as a health issue only because it is also a moral issue that involves principles of human rights, social responsibility equity and participation says WHO's Director General, Dr. G. H. Brundtland.

Apart from all the above some fundamental long term problems are to be addressed. Pregnant women suffer from nutritional anemia. In out country more than half of the women and girls during their reproductive age group are victims of this disease. This is responsible for 30 percent of all pregnancy related to death in India. Calorie inadequacy, goiter and vitamin A and B complex deficiency, low birth weights and national shortfall in child development, reproductive performance and overall public health.

Our country has come a long way in recent decades regarding women's health, but women's health issues have remained near the bottom of the country's long "to do" list. The time has come to cross gender lines and draft a new list.

Child Health Care

According to WHO each year millions of children across the world die because of malnutrition and diseases.

Over 200 million children under the age of 5 yrs. are malnourished. Malnutrition contributes to more than half of nearly 12 million under 5 yrs death each year in these developing countries. Malnourished children often suffer from the loss of precious mental capacities, they fall ill more often, if they survive they may grow up with dashing physical and mental disabilities.

The picture is even more apt from India. 40 % of malnourished children in the world are found in India. The high incidence of infant mortality has significant bearing on fly size, health and economy of the family and nation.

One index of sustained malnutrition is stunting. More than half of Indian children under 5 yrs suffer from moderate to sever stunting. Large no. of stunted children die before they reach the age of 5. The smaller body sizes women and lack of sufficient nutrition during pregnancy and lack of sufficient nutrition during pregnancy lead to a greater level of intrauterine growth retardation and have adverse consequences on the child even before it is born. Thus the direct cause of prevalence of low birth weight (LBW) infants which are about 30-45%. Although the chances of survival of LBW infants have increased over a period of time due to prenatal medicine, the prevalence of LBW infants have remained constant. LBW accounts for 50% of infant mortality rate in the country.

According to a survey by NFHS 30% of young children (12-12 years) have not been vaccinated against any of the six serious but preventable childhood diseases. The immunization programme was introduced in 1985-86.

Iodine and Vitamin A deficiency along with anemia are among the major nutritional maladies to our country. Vitamin A deficiency affects millions of children and is the leading cause of blindness. Children with Vitamin A deficiency affects millions of children and is the leading cause of blindness. Children with Vitamin A deficiency faces a 25% higher risk of dying of childhood illness. Children born to anemic mother has to chances to becoming highly anemic.

The state of world's children 2001 shows considerable decline in the value of IMR in India 70. However the existing level of IMR is till higher than that of other Asian countries like Japan (4), China (33), Srilanka (17), Malaysia (8), Indonesia (38), Philippines (31) and Thailand (26). While the value for developed industrialized country is just 6. At all India level, IMR has declined from 196 per 1000 at independence to 70 today but rural urban disparities are a matter of great concern. In the year 1994 Orissa and Kerala had the highest and lowest infant mortality rates of 103 and 16 respectively.

4.5 SOCIAL DIMENSIONS OF HEALTH AND WELL- BEING:-

An overview of research trends:-
Health and well-being is a matter of concern to all strata of the society. It is a toll order to envision a society which is free from the perennial straggle against disease. Science and technology have take giant steps to control academics and to increase longevity. The success of the biomedical model lies in the fact that it has been able to control many infectious & life threatening

diseases and has given rise to a hope that one day there will be a pill for every illness. This is a very narrow view of health that only focuses on disease control and therapeutic aspect of health. Health is much larger a domain, which affects all aspects of human existence. It has wider implications for social, economic & political life of an individual and indeed cannot be fully understood within the confines of medical model. It is widely accepted that health is a social problem and well-being is still a more complex concept to be managed by medical professionals.

4.5.1 Socio-economic concomitants of health:-

Socio-economic conditions of the people determine their health status in terms of longevity, infant mortality and morlaidity. People lows on socio-economic ladder are not only more vulnerable to infection & respiratory disease but also have lower access to health services (WHO, 1998). In general people below poverty line, children, women aged and displaced ones suffer more from health problem than other strata of the society.

4.5.2 Vulnerable Groups:-

According to chambers (1989), vulnerability means not only exposure to risks, but also lack of means to overcome these risks. The people who are most vulnerable to the environmental hazards, are these who are least able to avoid them and / or least able to cope with the illness or injury they cause. If one attempts to examine what causes people's vulnerability to environmental hazards, the interaction between environmental hazards and social economic, political and demographic factors become much clearer. An example can be cited with the disease diarrhea. Diarrhea is a disease caused due to the consumption of contarruinated water and the incidence is very common to individuals, particularly children living in poor living conditions. The economic underpinnings of diarrhea become clear when the incidence of occurrence of the disease is found predominantly among the poor people, who live in unhygienic crowded conditions, have inadequate sanitation and lack piped water facilities. The incidence an also be judged to be a political problem since nearly all government agencies have the capacity to reduce the levels of morbidity and mortality related to diarrhoen by providing the basic infrastructural facilities like provision of piped water improved living conditions and health care facilities. In the words of Stephens and Harpham (1992) "health outcomes are not only influenced by the environmental conditions but also by the inputs of health services by the characteristics of the population and by the socio-economic conditions in which they live".

WHO (2002) adopted a gender policy where it acknowledges that sex- the biological facts of being male and female – and gender – the cultural norms that determine masculinity and feminity

– have an imp. Impact on health. The policy considered the fact that there are factors determining health and the burden of ill-health for men & men women. In a given culture, gender norms & values give rise to gender differences and inequalities. For example a women cannot receive health services because her community norms do not allow her to travel alone to the medical clinic or these are societies which do not discourage males from practicing promiscuity that may lead to the infection of STD or HIV at the same time the wives of these males become vulnerable to these infections, because the cultural norms bar them from using condom. Moreover, low status of women in most of the societies restricts them to avail the health care facilities. Again, the locations and opening hours of the health services rarely are well suited to women's need (Moser, 1593). Again in many societies like India, girl child is more vulnerable than a boy child because her nutritional and health needs receive lower priority within the household. In many parts of the world, discrimination in women's health begins before birth and stays with them till they die. According to world bank (1991) cited in salterth waiteetal 1995)". Gender differentials in nutritional status are established during infancy with discriminatory breast feeding and supplementation practices weaned earlier, they may not receive adequate supplementation foods and are given lower quality foods than boys". The department of gender and women's health, a wing, of WHO plays a role to increase the awareness of health professionals regarding the role of gender norms, values and inequality in perpetuating disease, disability death and to promote social change with a view to eliminate gender as a barrier to good health.

Moreover, studies also show that women are more vulnerable than men to many of these health problems as they take most of the responsibilities related to bearing & rearing of child and household management (Moser, 1987; Lee-smith and Trujillo, 1992; sapir, 1990; Jordan and Wagner, 1993; Crewe 1995; and obrist etial 2003). Pregnant women are more vulnerable to certain environmental hazards. Every year, about half a million women die of causes related to pregnancy and child birth (UNICEF, 1991). As reported by WHO (1992), "the reproductive process is sensitive to adverse environmental conditions. Every stage of the multi-steps process of reproduction can be disrupted by external environmental agents and this may lead to increased risk of abortion, birth defects, foetal growth retardation and prenatal deaths: Rearing of child also includes caring for the sick and handling and laundering of soiled cloths that are particularly hazardous to health. In addition to all these, a women is exposed to a number of reproductive health problems right from her adolescent period till her death. The magnetic of reproductive and sexual health problem are related to child birth, abortion, sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) and gynecological health (reproductive tract infection, infertility and

menstrual irregularities) which take a heavy toll on women health (Bang et al; 1989; pacturi, 1998, the future of human health in the 21st century depends a great deal on a commitment to investing in women health in world today. Their health largely determines the health of the children, who are the adults of tomorrow (world Health Report, 1998).

4.6   ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS:-

Most of the environmental hazards that affect human health are due to human actions or human inactions. The four most pressing physical environmental problem that have direct bearing on health.

1) Are biological pathogens and their vectors,
2) Chemical pollutants
3) A shortage of particular natural resources
4) Physical hazards.

1)   Biological   Pathogens: The   Biological   pathogens   in Environment, in Environment air, Soil water etc. affects human health in the most severe manner. Pathogens are basically macro organism are present in large number, in the environment & they are lightly to cause several disease for eg.- pathogens present in water lead to water-born diseases. It has been observe that the water-born disease caused a very high amount of mountarty especially infant & child mentality all over the world.

2)   Chemical Pollutants: This remains serious for children, since there is evidence to show that there is relatively low stamina among children, thus affects children severely.

3)   A Shortage of particular nature resources: Important nature resources are water forest, soil etc, it is noted that the exploitative human activities has affected the availability of this nature resources & has led to there shortage, for eg.- non availability of fresh water is very common to people living in substandard condition another eg.- can be given for deforestation. Which has affected the nature resources of forest in a negative manner.

4) Physical hazards: They basically refers to the nature calamities such as earth quake flood etc. This natural calamities are extremely severe in nature & they usually affect man kind on a very large scale.

A part from the above mention factors there are other factors also which indirectly affects health. They are –

a) Aspects of built Environment with negative consequence affects Social health.
b) Nature resources degradation.
c) National & Global Environmental degradation.

Health Hazards: Health hazards are basically the different types of dangerous chemicals enters to human health environment factors are playing major role in health hazards. Human beings are experiencing various diseases which are food related, water related & air related the diseases are a result of the population of food water & air. Hence environmental degradation is responsible for the spread of different diseases.

The exploitation of natural resources by human beings has also led to problem such as depletion of ozone layer, concentration of green house gares etc. This factors have also affected health in a very negative manner.

The natural environment like forest is also exploited for the growth of residency area, many a times such areas, areas are developed without a long term planning of water supply seawage disposal this increase the amount of population leads to different health hazards.

The three other factors, through not directly but indirectly affecting health are

a) Aspects of built environment with negative consequences on psychosocial health.
b) Natural resources degradation and
c) National and global environmental degradation. (Depletion of ozone layer, concentration of green house gases etc). (satterth waste 1995). Among these seven kinds of environmental hazards the biological pathogen in human environmental air, water, soil etc), takes the greatest toll on health WHO, 1992). Water-borne disease, are the single largest category of communicable diseases of which, worldwide, diarrhea alone is the cause of large no. of infant and child mortality per year (kouray and vasguez, 1979; WHO, 1992, 1999). The risk factors associated with this disease are lack of piped water overcrowding, poor sanitation, contaminated food and hygiene (merrick 1983, Victoria et. Al, 1988; Rossi-Expand et al; 1991) moreover, diarrhea and worm infestation along with poor water and sanitation provisions that promote them, have complex and reciproca relation with malnutrition in children (Rise et. Al. 2000; wierzba et al 2001).

The abvailability to any individual or household of such natural resources of as food, fuel and fresh water is obviously central to health. The environmental dimension is prominent in that the ecosystem defines the limits for the availability of fresh water, soil and forests but social, economic and political factors are usually the dominant influence on who has access to them or to the land and water sources from which they can be drown (satterth waste, 1993). Non-availability of fresh water is very common to people living in squatter or shanty settlements. The government considers them to (Bapat and Agrawal, 2003). According to WHO / UNICEF (2000). The standard for house hold water consumption is 20 liters per person per day. Lack of access to fresh water affects child health to a large extent (Bukenya and Nwokolo, 1991; WHO / UNICEF, 2000).

Among the chemical pollutants, lead remains a particular concern, especially for children since there is an increasing evidence to show that relatively low concentration of lead in the blood may have a damaging of effect on their mental development that persist into adulthood (Needlemen et al., 1991). The four major source from which the concentration of lead is increasing in the environment are all due to human activities. These include exhaust from the vehicles, lead water piping industrial emissions and lead in plant.

Migration and Displacement:-

Migration involves a variety of health threats. Migrants or particular migrant groups are more vulnerable to certain environmental hazards than long term residents as they lack immunity too particular disease that is common within the area where they moved (sapir, 1990). Moreover, migrants can introduce newest of diseases to the members of their most or receiving population. Disease like smallpox and measles were transmitted to the Native Americans after the colonization of the Europeans in America and the reciprocal effects of syphilis transmission took place from the New world to the old world (Crosby, 1972). Migration separates families and separation has been found to correlate with bothe high levels of extra marital sexual relationships & HIV/STI infection rates in others parts of the world (Mbizvo, 1996). In some cases migrants move to the city and get settled in squatter or ghettos, characterized by unsatisfactory living conditions, which lead to high rates of epidemic diseases (McNeill, 1976; Zinsser, 1935). When migration has on economic advantage, a change in lifestyle is quite common giving rise to some new health risks, like diabetes, drug dependencies, anxiety, ardiovascular disease (CVD) and hypertension (kalplan, 1988; weiss et al 1984; Zimmat et al; 1977; shaper as New York, with migrant populations from diverse physical and cultural environments had particular difficulties because the types of

disease problems varied greatly according to sub populations (Baker, 1990), a some social scientists believe that migrants develop psychosocial stress for adjusting in the new environment due to social disorganization (Levine et , al 1962)

4.7   SUMMARY:-

A health habit is a health related behaviour that is firmly established and after performed automatically without thinking. Such habits usually develop in childhood and begin to stabilize before teenage. For example, blushing ones teeth twice daily or eating proper and timely meals at home etc. Health habits are reinforced by specific positive outcomes such as parental approval. Hence, it is important to establish good health behaviour and eliminate poor ones as early as possible.

4.8   CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Explain good health is man's birthright.
2) Discuss WHO definition on Health.
3) Highlight health situation of India.
4) Why health education is needed in rural India?
5) Discuss some of the Primary health care in India.
6) Poverty is the main reason of death among women. Discuss.
7) Discuss environmental hazards on health.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

4.9   REFERENCES:-

1) Lingam, Lakshmi 1991; Women and Health status: A select Bibliograph, TISS Mumbai.
2) Balar, K1994, Popular, Development and Health, Uppal Pub House, New Delhi.

3) World Bank 2005: The Millennium Development Goals for Health Rising to the Challenges.

4) Indu Mathur and Sanjay Sharma 2002: Health Hazards, Gender and Society Rawat Pub.

4.10 QUESTIONS:-

1) Highlight in details role Panchayati Raj and Government to promote child and women health in India.

2) Define Health. Examine the socio-cultural factors in the causation prevalence and eradication of disuse.

3) Discuss in detail how environmental hazards affects the health of human being?

✞✞✞✞

5

HEALTH SYSTEM AND SERVICES

Outline of the topic:-

5.0   OBJECTIVES:-

1. To study and understand the greatest concern for mankind is the goal of health.
2. To being awareness among students regarding who socio-economic background and many social factors which affect health.

5.1   INTRODUCTION

Health systems have existed ever since people made systematic attempts to protect their health and treat disease. Throughout the world, the traditional practices based on herbal cures and / or spiritual counseling and providing both curative and preventive case, have existed for thousands of years, and even today, have survived despite the dominance of modern medicine.

Most of the information available on health system refers to the provision of investment in health services, i.e., health care, including curative, preventive & palliative interventions, whether directed to individuals or populations. People come into direct contact with a health system as patients attended by the health care providers. It matters vary much how the system treats people's health needs, meets their expectations, treats them with dignity, pays value to their time and anxiety and how it raises revenues from them, including how much protection it offers them from financial risk. Again in order for an individual to utilize a service, they must believe that the service will benefit their health

some studies that have focused on the perceptions and motivations to use health services reveal that care is often inadequate and incentive (Thaddeus and Amine, 1994; WHO 1991).   Moreover location of services and transportation problems in accessing services can be a barrier to the utilization of health facilities (price, 1984, Green wood, 1987, Sundari , 1992).   Sometimes corruption in public health services creates aversion among the care seekers in a survey conducted in India, it was found that a quarter of all respondents land paid bribes for health services (kumar 2003).

5.2   HEALTH SYSTEM AND SERVICES:-

"Health systems includes all the activities whose primary purpose is to promote, restore or maintain health". (world health report, 2000).   Real progress in health depends vitally on strong health systems based on primary health care systems should integrate health promotion and disease prevention and treatment for acute illness and chronic care an the other.   This should be done across all levels of health care system, with the aim of delivering quality services equitably and efficiently to the whole population (world health report 2003).   Formal health services including professional delivery of personal medical attention are clearly within this boundary. So are actions by traditional healers and all use of medication, whether prescribed by the provider or not and the home care for sick, which is somewhere between 70 percent and 90 percent of all sickness is managed (kleinman, 1978).   At present enhancing interventions like roads & environment safety improvements, improvement in sanitation educational levels in general and of girls in particular all come under the purview of health system. The world health report, 2000 states that "the health systems not only have a responsibility to improve people's health but no protect them against the financial cost of illness and to treat them with dignity". Thus, it has identified three major objectives. To develop the health systems:-
1) Improving the health of the population they serve,
2) Responding to people's expectation and
3) Providing financial protection against the cast of ill health.

In India, in general it has been observed that though there has been a considerable development in the health status of the people and improvement in the health system and intervention, there exist wide differentials between and within the states, between the rich and the poor and between the rural and urban populations. This report also cited a study made by NEAER that in India, 20 percent of the richest enjoy three times the share of public subsidy for health compared to the poorest quintile. In contrast the poorest 20 percent of the Indians have more than double the mortality rates, fertility rates and under nutrition levels than the richest on an average, a poor spends 12 percent of their incomes

on health care as against 2 percent by the rich. In the rural areas, the poor who did not seek treatment because of financial reasons increased from 15 percent to 24 percent and doubled from 10 percent to 21 percent in urban areas. Treatment and hospitalization for chronic illness often means liquidification of meager assets and indebtness (world Bank 2001). The insufficient provision for public health facilities can only be inirimized by increasing public investment for health accompanied by large-scale reforms at every level with political support. The approach paper to the Tenth five-year plan (2002-2007) (planning commission of India 2001). Identified improving the access to and utilization of health, family welfare and nutrition services with special focus on underserved and underprivileged segments of the population to develop the health systems. The focus has been given on reorganizing and restricting the existing health case infrastructure at the secondary and tertiary case levels, delegating power to panchayati Raj. Institutions (PRIs) to increase the accountability of local people about the public health care providers and problems relating to poor performance and sorting out appropriate mechanism so that the cost of severe illness and hospitalization can be borne by individual/organization. In addition to these, focus has also been laid on preservation, promotion and cultivation of medicinal plants and herbs and ensuring the availability of good quality drugs at affordable prices, horizontal integration of all aspects of the current vertical disease control programmes, including supplies, monitoring raining administrative arrangements etc and continue the commitment to provide essential primary health case, emergency life saving services, under the National Disease control programme and National family planning welfare programme free of cost individuals based on their needs and not on their ability to pay.

5.3   HEALTH CARE PRACTICES:-

Health behavior is a kind of a social behavior and as such, affects and gets affected by various socio-cultural parameters. For example, understanding of a disease is not a medical issue but is largely dependent on the shared knowledge of a particular community. Traditions, social practices and role relationships, contribute to our dealings with health and illnesses. The sick role behavior largely depends on how a community expects its sick members to behave. These social aspects of health from the basis informal systems of health case.

According to kleinman, 95 percent of the health problems in a society are taken care by this popular sector. The folk sector is rather a more organized system of dealing with health and illness. These are the informal systems which have evolved over a very long period of time, and are integrated with in the community life.

The folk sector comprises herbal medicine, shamans and traditional healers and time-tested indigenous medicines. These folk treatments have survived for centuries because they share the belief systems of the community and are consistent with the social and religious practices kaker (1982) has evidenced that what are considered as primitive and superstitious practices have their rationality rooted in a coherent world view and in efficiency in dealing with a wide range of health problems. Even in this scientific age, the popularity of these folk practices has not declined. The third sector, i.e. professional sector refers to organized professional systems, like medicals system of practicing. These system are based on well laid out theoretical basis, system of education and professional bodies & code of conduct. Such professional systems complete for patronage and their co-existence is characterized by suspicion and underlying tension.

Social construction of health and illness:-

Health and illness are often defined in organic terms, referring to bodily conditions, as assessed by the medical professional. This typical expert oriented approach fails in delivering the services. In the first instance, the patient will approach health professional only when they find their symptoms threatening and realize that they need medical attention. It thus, seems imp to see health and illness from the patient's perspective.

5.4   TRADITIONAL HEALING PRACTICES:-

All traditional societies in the world have evolved their own systems of curing and healing, and most of these systems have sustained due to their patronage by the common man. Traditional healers, which comprise family priests, qurus, ojhas, shamans, pirs, god man etc. are all involved in dealing with health and other personal crises. When suffering an illness, people frequently visit these healers and healing places for alternative remedies, even while they are getting medical treatment. These healers are presumed to have healing powers, or are held as medium to connect with the supernatural. Their treatment is holistic, which may combine social, spiritual and medicinal aspects to bring relief to the suffering individual in India, there are a large no. of healing centers and their popularity has not declined even with the access to western medicine.

A review of writings in this area suggested many common features among these traditional practices. Firstly new here it is a full time occupation but is considered to be a social service without any expectation of payment. No fee is charged no advance payment is made. In fact, it is often believed that if they start charging for their services they will losses their healing powers of course, people who seek relief, do find some ways to make

offerings to repay who seek relief, do find some ways to make offerings to repay their gratitude secondly, these are only few chosen, who possess healing powers. One cannot acquire healing powers through any formal training.   Mostly, these powers are transferred from one generation to the other, as some members on the family inherits it and learns to practice through apprenticeship. In other instances, these powers are transferred from guru to pupil. In this respect, much depends on the trust and faith which the believers pose in the credentials and bonafides of a healer. Thirdly, the most imp aspect to be examined is patient healer communication. The essence is not in what is communicated but how is it communicated, i.e. whether the healer succeeds in establishing a relationship and evoke the right emotions in the recipients. In this sense, healing rituals are not as imp as the kind of aura which the healer is able to create. Fourthly, these healing practices are social activities in the sense that generally the whole family, including the extended social net, participates in the process of healing. People are supposed to openly share their problems often in the presence of others and it is a collective venture, where the target is not the person but his or her own family. Thus, there is much sharing and social interaction involved in the healing process.

5.5   HEALTH PERCEPTIONS AND ATTITUDES:-

It views a person as embedded in a socio-cultural context, in which her or she imbibes certain belief system. These socio-cultural beliefs would determine the way a patient evaluates and gives meaning to his/her sickness. Kleinman (1980) has made a distinction in his research between disease and illness. Whereas disease in an organic malfunctioning as diagnosed by a medical practitioner, illness is a subjective construction of the experience of a disease by the patient. It is patient's own interpretation and perception of the disease, which is greatly influenced by the culture to which is the patient belongs.

This approach to health assumes a unity of the mind and the body, and that these two in a complex interactional process determine the health status of a person. Mind is presumed to be both the cause of a disease and contributor to recovery. In a recent article published in American psychologist, O. Roy (2004) received the field to substantiate his argument that it is the mind which hurts and heals the body. Roy argued in favour of biosychosocial model which will be the basis of futuristic health care programming. In this approach, patients, phenomenology, i.e. their attitudes, value and beliefs are also crucial in deciding about the type of treatment sought & the extent to which people would comply to the curative regime.   According to the health belief model, propounded by Rosen stock (1966, 1974), knowledge of patient's health-related beliefs is crucial in understanding the patient's psychological state

of readiness to take specific action. For example patient's compliance can be predicted considering their beliefs about severity, susceptibility and consequences of an illness, as well as cost of a regimen and its likelihood of success (Becker and Maiman, 1915). Rosen Stock originally proposed his model to predict preventive health behavior, which was later on extended by kasl and Cobb (1966) to explain sick role behavior.

Social support network plays a crucial role in deciding about the course of illness an individual is experiencing as well as, in maintaining good health & longevity. In a review of 50 percent studies, Uctine, Uno and Molt-Lunstad (1999) discovered that individual having high level of social support have lower blood pressure and higher immunity than those having low level of social support.

5.6   HEALTH AND WELL-BEING:-

The contemporary discourse on health is shifting towards positive health and well-being moving away from sickness and treatment. The WHO's definition of health, emphasizing physical, mental and social will-being, has also contributed to this shift in the understanding of the nation of health. Health thus connotes an efficient functioning of the body and the mind, as well as a capacity to participate in social activities and being able to discriminate and abide by the moral principles. It takes a holistic perspective in which nutritional status, immunity from diseases, better quality of social and family life, peace and contentment are imp. Thus, good health is taken as synonymous to general well-being of a person. The concern is not with curing, i.e. treating & preventing organic malfunctioning, but with healing the person, i.e., regenerating a sense of well-being and fitness to meet life challenges.

The concept of well-being is conceived in the avurvedic system, which defines health in terms of balance and harmony of the body, the mind and the soul. These three are believed to be closely interrelated & the problem with anyone can affect the health status of a person. The ayurvedic system lays emphasis on the cultivation of certain positive attitudes, personality characteristic, intellectual an amoral standard, freedom from anxieties and inner conflicts, and truthfulness all considered as essential conditions for maintaining good health. According to ayurveda, only a healthy, happy and well-adjusted person can attain the state of well-being (swobada, 1993).

5.7   HEALTH SCENARIO IN INDIA:-

Health policies, programmes and practices mirror the culture, society and political scenario and India is a good case in this regard. As mentioned earlier, ayurveda remained the basis of daily living and treatment of diseases for ages. After the arrival of Britishers, western medicine starled dominating the sense and become the official health care practice of the country. After the independence, there was a rapid expansion of health care infrastructure and medical colleges. India has largest health care network in the world with 22 thousand primary health centers, 131 thousand sub-centers, 1,932 community health centers, and 1,500 tehsil level and 460 district level hospitals. The development was remarkable in the sense that India achieved the target of infrastructure development in nineties, almost a decade ahead of time. All these developments have brought down the infant mortality rate to 85 and enhanced the life expectancy from 32 years in 1947 to 61 years by 2001.

Accordingly, rural health infrastructure development become a major activity in 1980s and a massive expansion of public Health centers (PHCs) took place with emphasis on maternal and child care, family welfare & hygiene education. Each PHC was targeted to have one doctor and one community health officer (medical doctor of course). This expansion was so rapid that the targets of developing infrastructure by 2000 were met in 1991 itself. In terms of manpower planning, a remarkable achievement was the training of four lakh community health workers (CHW) within five years (1977-1982) almost one for each village in the country, constituting the largest health care cadre in the world (Chatterjee 1993).

In 1990s a major shift in the policy took place in which the management of health was turned over to local self-government panchayati raj. Initially, there was a lot of enthusiasm and hope that it will make health services more accountable to local communities. But, like many other schemes, it also got mired in many controversieed largely showed the desired results. Panchyats in India are often not true representative of the people but are dominated by the power elite and power brokers, who only cater to their vested interests. In the feudal system which still prevails in rural India, decentralization and bottom-up approach rarely succeed. It is anachronistic to the prevailing ethos and functioning of the govt.

In 2001, the govt. announced a new health policy with the main objective of achieving an acceptable standard of good health of the general population. The policy aimed to strengthen the infrastructure, decentralize health care delivery through panchyati raj. Setting up national accounting services and to regulate private

practice. These were all laudable goals, as no proper mechanism was worked out to implement the provisions of this policy. In fact, this new policy was a kind of running down already depleted primary health centers. The new policy ignored earlier health policy's objectives of providing. Primary health care for all, especially to the underprivileged (aadeer, 2001). The commitment of earlier policy to create a well worked out referral system was clumped to make way for privatization and commercialization of health services. The govt. opened up the health sector for the private enterprises in a hope that with better monitoring and regulations the private sector will case resource crunch in health sector.

5.8   HEALTH STATUS OF INDIA:-

Health problem:-

Health problems in India are connected with the socio-economic problems of the people. So it is not possible to find a solution to the socio-economic problems in rural India without solving their health problems. The reasons for the increasing health problem of the rural people are over population and the consequent independent services and infrastructure, lack of trained personnel. Malnutrition and food adulteration, non avaibility of essential drugs in rural areas, shortage of trained manpower, lack of health education, social stigma and miserable living conditions. There is therefore, need for strong health act on at the grass root level, which can be done only by the panchayat Raj institutions, the lowest possible government authority in rural area.

Health needs of the people:-

In view of the complicated nature of the health problems prevailing in rural India, there is need for a real assessment of problem. This has to be done by survey and a door to door study so that the real problems of the rural people can be identified and remedied by the panchayat Raj institutions. So to say, a comprehensive survey and grass-root level administration will no doubt provide a healthy life to the rural people.

Hurdles to reach the rural people:-

Hurdles to reach to rural people are many and varied. Social taboos, prejudices & stigma are on the forefront, which even today makes it difficult to provide medical serviced to the rural people. Lack of shelter, miserable living conditions, shortage of transport facilities, lack of co-operation, changing life styles, political problem, etc. are other hurdles which often make the health services ineffective in rural areas panchyat Raj Institutions will be able to tackle this problem with the active community participation.

5.9   PROMOTIVE AND PREVENTIVE ROLE

Health education:-
Health education is indeed a gateway to reach the rural people and to make them accessible to various health programmes. It is therefore an imp tools for the promotion of health and welfare. Health education can enter and influence all section of the population through school curriculum, posters, booklets, films, radio, T.V, video and press, seminars, exhibitions and such other programmes will also go a long way in this direction. It is therefore essential that this aspect should be given top priority in the health programmes of the panchyat Raj institutions.

Immunization:-
Timely immunization can save many lives by preventing illness like diphtheria, whooping cough, tetanus, polio, measles and tuberculosis.   Death of millions of children under five years are tragic, especially when simple technology, at very little cost, can prevent most of their deaths. In this context, the management of diarrhea with oral rehydration is also imp. In order to make the role of panchyat Raj institutions effective the primary health care centers should cover all the children in their area by the immunization programme.

Environmental health:-
Promotion of environmental health should receive top priority as if the environment. Home environment and living environment is polluted is disease prone, all the programmes of the primary health care centers can collapse. It has been found that 85% of the diseases in the rural area is caused by environmental pollution. If this is prevented by war. Time efforts and with the involvement of the community a major task of the panchyat Raj Institution is over.

The main causes of environmental pollution are uncontrolled industrial growth, unplanned urbanization destruction of natural wealth, technological development, population growth and poor living conditions and growth of slums other factors responsible for environmental pollution are poor structure, over-crowding, inadequate sanitation and cleanliness, poor ventilation, dirty surroundings. Unsafe cooking facilities etc.

In this field of activity, various standards & codes should be introduced to regulate the growth of industries control industrial pollution and to prevent emergence of slums.

Changing life styles:-
It is also necessary to change the life style of the people which are associated with the alcohol, drugs, smoking and such

other activities. Community involvement is an imp factor in this direction.

Family planning:-

As proved by experience, families with large or unlimited no. of children are always centers of various diseases. So a planned and small family is a night goal to prevent diseases and to avoid unwanted socio-economic problems. So people should be educated in this regard and the family planning methods should be made acceptable to them. This will help to give a higher standard of life to the younger generation and keep them away from diseases. Family planning is therefore an imp tool to achieve the goal of better health in rural areas.

Sports and physical activities:-

It has been found that increased sports and physical activities help people to keep fit physically and mentally. It also prevents entry of various diseases. In this context the call given by the world health organization to promote sports and physical activities to achieve the goal of health for all, panchyat Raj Institutions should promote this activity in rural areas.

Social Targets:-

Change of outlook and attitude:-

In order to achieve cent percent success in giving health-benefits to the rural people, a change of attitude towards various diseases and society as a whole should be brought about. This is necessary to make the people accept the scientific facts about the disease and avail the health and treatment facilities available. Panchyat Raj Institution have therefore to chak 001- suitable programmes in this direction.

Rehabitation and counseling centers:-

The panchyat Raj institution should also establish rehabilitation and counseling centers in rural areas to cater to the needs of the handicapped, drug and alcohol addicts and such other socially discarded people in the society. The aim of this programme is to bring back all such citizens to their normal socio-economic status.

Programme of adoption:-

Panchyat Raj Institutions should make large industries and such other organizations in the area to adopt village for providing health services or sponsoring various health and well fare schemes to improve the living conditions of the rural people. This will help a lot cut down the burden of the primary health care centers.

5.10 SUMMARY:-

Today the health of the people throughout the world is being threatened by a host of emerging and reemerging infections and non-infection diseases such as HIV/AIDS, fib wads/stress induced illness, high blood pressure etc which have trapped millions of people in all times and equally posing a challenge to both the medical profeninants and scientist. In collusion with the new emerging diseases the age old disease such as TB, malaria, etc. still savage developing countries and equally posing complex medical and control resulting poverty, inequality are the main hurdles of development and in their turn they are mainly responsible for the largest palpation of morbidity and mortality among the citizens.

5.11   CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1. Discuss health services in India.
2. Elaborate health system as reported by world health 2000.
3. What do you mean by informal health care system?
4. Discuss traditional system of health curing.
5. What are hurdles foods by rural people to reach health services?

5.12   REFERENCES:-

1. Environmental studies – N. Balasubramanya Gurdeep R. Chatwal.
2. Health strategies and population regulation a festischeiff prog. Kuttan madhavan.

5.13   QUESTION:-

1. Discuss health system services in India and the concept of wellbeing.
2. Elaborate in detail problems faced by rural people in regards to health services.

✞✞✞

6

HEALTH CONCERN

Outline of the topic

6.0   Objectives
6.1   Introduction
6.2   Globalisation and Privatization
6.3   Health Concern-Communicable diseases
6.4   Material and Child health care
6.5   Women and population issues
6.6   Summary
6.7   Check your progress
6.8   References
6.9   Question

6.0   OBJECTIVES:-

1. To acquaint shortest that women and children are more victims of deficiency.
2. To develop on understanding that women are vulnerable than men to many of health problem.

6.1   INTRODUCTION:-

The WHO (World Health Organisation) definition lies in the fact that, every effort of the health programmes is to be focused on the overalls development of an individual and it should be the ultimate goal of all. It only does not consider the disease or the specific causes behind rather than the factors such as social, psychological, cultural, environmental, economic, etc. Which are of non-somatic in nature. So, it can be mid that good health can be maintained.   If one has a balanced diet, gets protection from infectious disease, has improved hygiene, good social support and clean environment.

Health is not only a beneficiary of the development, rather a developed nation is constructed its healthy and educated citizens.

The development of health is a holistic process influenced by the overall growth and development of social, cultural, economic, environmental factors. The positive health's depends on many supportive services like nutrition, water supply, public health, sanitation, medical services, etc. The outcome of all these services depends mostly on public health policy that provides logical frame work & rationality of decision making for the achievement of health

of the people. India's first formal National health policy (NHP) was formuled in 1983 (Mukherjee 1998) although long before the govt. of India has taken the initiative on the eve of in dependence to start a well structured and comprehensive health services with a sound basic infrastructure, laying equal importance to provision of safe & drinking water, adequate housing & sanitation.

The country was also signatory to Almaata declaration of September 1975, 'Health of for all by 2000 AD. The primary objective of NHP 1983 coincides with the goal of 'Health for all by 2000 AD by establishing an effective and efficient health care system for all citizens, especially vulnerable groups like women, children and under-privileged. Some of the policy initiatives outlined in the NHD 1983 have yielded results while in several other areas the outcome is not satisfactory (padmanbhan, 1999).

6.2   GLOBALISATION AND PRIVATIZATION :-

Health Globalisation & Privatization:-
Globalization & Privatization are imp. Process which have affected various factors in the society health is an imp issue which as affected by globalization & privatization there are Tve & ve affects of globalization & privatization on health.

Positive Effects:-
1) New development & progress taking place on field of medicine are easily known across the different country of the world.

2) Due to globalization & privatization the different health services have becomes popular.

3) Different health the care facilities care available at cheaper rates hence affordability has increase.

4) People have become more conscious about health issues.

Negative Effects:-
1) There is a discrepancy between the facilities male available to different section in the Society. Private hospital have better quality of the medical facilities as compaired to the general hospitals. Run by the govt hence people with an upper income can have access to private hospitals & better health care facilities.

2) Globalisation & Privatization have reach all the section of the population. The lowest section are still dependent on the traditional health system.

3) The doctor patient relationship has also been affected due to the modern values. Which are given by or prescriber.

4) Globalisation & privatization more in personal & formal in nature.

The 20th century has witnessed a revolution in human health and well being. Average life expectancy at birth nearly has doubled both in industrialized as well as in less developed countries. There is improvement in living standards and decline in mortality and morbidity like small pox and cholera. Also some new issues such as HIV/AIDS and new concern causing substances have emerged. Further, certain aspects of modern life appear to encourage unhealthy behavior such as smoking & high-fat diets, which are the root causes of some life-threatening diseases like cardiovascular disease, hypertension and so on. We have also some dangerous infections and communicable diseases like SAORS. There are a lot of issues and problems which may enlarge the list. However, some of those major issues are discussed below.

6.2.1 Malnutrition and Nutritional Disorders:-
Malnutrition in the form of under-nutrition is a major health problem. It includes a spectrum of nutrient related disorders deficiencies of conditions such as intrauterine growth rewardation deficiency disorders, vitamin-A deficiency Iron deficiency, and other diet related diseases.

United Nations food and agricultural organization (FAO) estimates that approximately 43 percent of the population of sub-saharan Africa and 22 percent of the population in South Asia, were malnourished in the mid- 1990s. During 1995, proven energy malnutrition was an associated factor in nearly one-half of the estimated 10.4 million deaths among the children of under age 5 years in less developed countries (FAO, 1995; Ratzan et al 2000)

Under nutrition is the major health problem with 46 to 60 percent Indian children being chronically undernourished, PEM particularly affects children in the pre-school age (1-5 years) mainly in the poor and lower socio-economic groups. The appearance % PEM is nearly twice as high as in India compared to sub-saharan Africa. The population of under-nourished children in Africa is about 20 to 40 percent while in India it is a stigmatic figure 40 to 60 percent (sen, 1999) PEM is commonly seen in the families of landless agricultural laborers & tribal communities, backward communities of Harizan, nomadic tribes and children of urban slums and lower middle class families.

Another imp public health problem in India is exophthalmia, which refers to the age manifestation arising due to vitamin-A deficiency. It is estimated that about a quarter of the 15 million blind persons in the country are suffering due to exophthalmia. Although vitamin-A deficiency may become apparent at all ages, the pre-school child is the most frequent victim of this debilitating disorder. Blindness due to exophthalmia is a serious problem that

requires the most urgent measures. Vitamin-A deficiency is often precipitated by a range a illness and infections including diarrhea, acute respiratory infections (ARI) and measles. This is of particular significance, since diarrhea and ARIs are leading causes of child morbidity and mortality in India. Recent evidences suggest that even mild vitamin-A deficiency with no clinical signs increases morbidity and mortality in children emphasizing the public health importance of this deficiency.

It has been known for many years that iron deficiency anemia is widely prevalent among Indian women both from higher as well as lower socio-economic groups. A Report from the department of women and child welfare Government. of India recorded the country wide prevalence of moderate to severe anemia among the pregnant women. Twenty percent of the maternal mortality is directly attributable to anemia while it indirectly contributes to additional 20 percent deaths.

Iodine deficiency disorders (IOD) present another major health problem in India. About 150 million people are at risk of IDD in our country. Earlier the disease was observed only in Himalayan & sub-Himalayan belt of India extending from Jammu and Kashmir in the north to Nagaland in the east. However, in the recent past the newer areas like south of vindhyas in Maharashtra, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Delhi in the north are being identified as regions where IDD in becoming more common. Iodine deficiency is the major nutrition malady and is the main cause of preventable mental retardation. A significant proportion of the population living in the iodine deficient areas has objective evidence of compromised brain development children born to iodine deficient mothers face a greater risk of dying before they are one year old.

6.3 HEALTH CONCERNS COMMUNICABLE DISEASES:-

The nations continues to rapidly expertence malaria epidemics even offer 40 years of implementation of a high priority programme, National Malaria control and eradication programme (NMED). Diarrheal disease and acute respiratory infections are responsible for two-thirds of deaths amongst children below five years of ago. Various parts of the country regularly experience epidemics of viral encephalitis meningitis, kalazar infectious hepatitis, typhoid etc. The situation is similar with regards to the control of tuberculosis, the major public health problem that continues unabated even offers more than 36 years of implementation of the National Tuberculosis control programme.

Malaria, TB and Hepatitis are among the leading communicable diseases responsible for compromised death and

pre mature death. New forms of TB and hepatitis are particularly deadly and pose a growing threat to world health. Malaria has been a long major health problem in India.

Through the incidence of malaria was reduced due to the use of DDT, and other chemicals, still it is endemic in many part of the world including India. When malaria does not result in death, it contributes to debilitating health problems and stimulates the effects of malnutrition and infections. Malaria is a febrile disease caused by the four species of human malaria parasites carried by the vector mosquito. The conditions of heat and humidity, poverty, overcrowding, etc help in spreading the deadly mosquito and causing diseases among almost half of the world's population. In the 1950s there were hopes that malaria would be eradicated in a fairly short time, mainly though the intensive use of insecticides. However, it still remain a serious threat in edemas countries as some mosquito population have become resistant to DDT and the malaria parasites have evolved along-resistant strains that require the development of new drug. A long and costly search for a vaccine against malaria has not been successful because of many reasons including the un afford ability of the people of a greater risk of the sewerage.

Despite remarkable progress in the control of infectious diseases, many have no effective treatment. At the same time, old foes like plague, dengue, meningitis, choke a have re-emerged and reported in new geographical area.

The problem of food and water-borne disease is also very serious in developing countries including. India diarrheal diseases caused millions of death mostly in case of children under age five. Contaminated weaning food and water supplies are the main scurries of pathogens causing diarrhea. Epidemics of cholera and dysentery are also frequently striking both adults and children. A new strain of cholera emerged in India in 1992, remains a threat. The incidence of hepatitis and hypoid are also very common all over the world as well as in our country. Main cause of hepatitis. A is known to be linked to restaurants food contaminated by food venders & subsequently look of heating also transmits the disease.

6.3.1 Non-communicable Diseases:-
Currently the epidemics of non-communicable diseases or life-style related diseases are common in industrialized countries growing alarmingly in most developing counties as well.

The diseases which are closely associated with lifestyle are cardiovascular disease such as ischemic heart disease leading to myocardial interaction, hypertension, and cerebra-vascular disease such as stroke, diabetes mellitus, and malignancies hyperacidity,

irritable colon, dermatitis, incoming etc. The leading cause of deaths is more developed countries today are cardiovascular disease & cancer which are likely to be the major health problems of the next 50 years.

Industrialization & urbanization have led to a decline in mortality through better health care facilities, and more individuals survive to enter into middle and higher are groups. The aging of the population & extension of the life expediency at older ages means more people will be in the ages when degenerative diseases take the greatest toll. In addition to that higher income and higher living standard are resulting in an undesirable life style alteration in the form of a diet rich in saturated fat; salt, excess calories, decreased physical activity additions like tobacco and alcohol & the augmentation of psycho-social stress. In India and other industrialized Asian countries infectious disease burdens decline, nutrition improves, but diseases related to a hypertension have become more common.

6.3.2 Sanitational problems:-
The basic element of quality of life essentially includes safe drinking water, food security, self-shelter & sanitation. The most unfortunate fact is that about 80 percent of our populations do not have access to portable drinking water.

It is an accepted fact that 60-80 percent of all illnesses is caused due to un healthy sanitary conditions and unsafe water supply. Sanitation as a problem has not been taken seriously by the people particularly in the developing countries including India. The provision of safe drinking water, facilities for the human excreta disposal cleanliness of the surroundings & public places etc. are priorities for a healthy society. But unfortunately neither govt. Nor the people have tackled it seriously. Through a fair amount of progress has been achieved in certain cases like safe-drinking water, waste management in urban areas, an overall health benefit has not been acquired by all the sections of the people.

Waste disposal:-
Progress in extending sanitary facilities in both rural as well as urban area is not satisfactory and extremely slow particularly in rural area in most of the villages, elementary sanitary services are non-existent. For a majority of the rural population defecation in the fields is the only from of sanitation. In 1996, it was estimated that less than five percent of the rural pop has access to sanitary facilities. The study sponsored by UNICEF observed sanitation & health link to be very weak in India especially in rural India (UNICEF 1991).

Facilities for drainage of waste water and solid waste management are also inadequate in urban and semi-urban areas. Even through the spitea tank was introduced in India about 200 years ago and sewerage some 50 years later, relatively few households even in the urban areas have been benefited from these systems of nearly 4,000 town and cities, only a couple of hundred have sewerage and that too partially. Very few towns have sewage treatment plants. Most of these plants are badly maintained and are often out of operation even it can be said that at present less than half the urban pops have a sanitary excreta disposal system.

Certain solid wastes like biomedical waste that includes pathological infectious waste, hazardous waste and other wastes generated in health care centers and medical laboratories require special attention. The ministry of environment and forest, Govt. of India recommends that bio medical waste be segregated and packed in leak-proof, color-coated plastic bags to facilitate identification, handling, storage, transportation and decontamination.

Population growth, increasing urbanization, industrialization and rising standards of living have contributed to an increase in the amount of various wastes generated in most-countries. It is a great challenge for many countries to fax in dealing with these problems of dangerous waste materials.

Safe drinking water:-
Lack of safe drinking water is one of the greatest health hazards faced by the people today. Although majority of the population from urban areas have community water supply facilities, health benefits have not been commensurate with the investment made. The main reason is that the desired standards of the water quality have not been adequately maintained, & this is lack of water quality surveillance.

India has one of the highest coverage figures for rural water supply in Southeast Asia. However, because of its huge population, globally 13 percent of the total UN served population of the world in India. According to the projected figures of the ministry of rural development (1996), almost 95 percent of the rural population will be fully or partly covered by community water supply. The maximum distance that people need to travel for water has now been reduced from 1.6 km to 1 km in the plains and 50 meters in the hilly terrains. However, the statistics and figures of population coverage are often misdealing. Because many of the tube wells, and hands pumps constructed under govt. programmes often breakdown and 90 out of operation for a long period.

Consequently, people have to obtain waste water from the unsafe water bodies.

The urban water supply system that is managed by the municipal bodies is the major sources of water for urban people. However, the population living in slums and some of the poover sections do not have adequate access to water supply. The major problem of the urban water supply system is lack of water quality monitoring or surveillance. The public participation is also very imp for the maintence of water for carrying system, as these are of often a potent instrument for carrying pathogenic microorganisms.

Improving the quality of drinking water, ensuring proper sewage disposal and providing more water for both personal and domestic purposes are the keys to the prevention and control of major infectious diseases. Estimation in 1995 indicates that 50 percent of the populations of developing world do not have access to safe water and 66 percent lack adequate sanitation (Santra, 2001). Although around 80 percent of the region's population has access to safe water, but the rapid decreases in the underground water supply with the lowering of water labels would pose severe problems in the near future (UNICEF, 1998).

6.4   MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH CASE:-

The health status of the vulnerable groups of the society like women & children reflects the real index of development of any nation. The indicators, namely maternal mortality rate (MMR), mortality rates, infant mortality rates (INR), life expectancy, fertility rate, provide point to the physical status and well being of women.

Larger provision of plan funds has been made and several schemes have evolved to achieve the objective. Some of the imp programmes meant to helps women and children are universal literacy, immunization, integrated child development scheme and family planning. The child survival and safe mother hood (CSSM) programme launched in August 1992 underlines the high priority accorded by govt. to various programmes for improving the health status of women and children and the reduction of material, infant and child mortality and morbidility.

High MMR:-
In spite of all efforts, still most of the women of the nation face high risk of malnutrition, retardation in growth and development, disease, disability and even death at the critical phases in their lives-infancy, early childhood and reproductive phase. The reproductive phase is the most critical stage among

these there and the fundamental issues concerning the women's healths in this phase are pregnancy childbirth and locations.

In the world as a whole about 6 lakh maternal deaths occur every year due to complication during pregnancy and child birth & 99 percent of these deaths occur in developing countries. During 1995 an additional 800,000 women died due to AIDS and 200,000 from cervical concern from one community. Based study in India, it was found that for every maternal deaths, 16 women suffer from illness during pregnancy. Childbirth or within six weeks of delivery.

Higher rates of morbidity among women 90 even under-reported. The National family Health survey (1992-93) states that unaccepted ably MMR is 459 which is higher. It is a measure not only is poverty but also of priority, as it gives to a problem that is of life and deaths concern to women. Various socio-demographic factors such as mother's literacy level family income, caste system, social position, etc. From the background of high fertility and consequent risk of pregnancy the study states, in every two minutes a south Asian women die due to complications arising from pregnancy. The situation is acute in many parts of Bangladesh India (mostly eastern and central region) and Nepal. Teenage pregnancy, which involves five times greater risk than pregnancy in the 20-25 age group has a role of the extra ordinary magnitude of maternal deaths in the regions. A very well-known custom and tradition that exists in many states of India notes that a female child is married between 12-16 years of age. In some communities the attainment of menarche is the indicator for girl's marriage. A child of this age group, who is deliberately pushed in to the trauma of mother-hood prematurely, opens the door for high obstetric risks and maternal and infant morbidity and mortality.

The pity fact is that death in such cases can be prevented only if taken care in time. Most of the women lack medical facilities though India has the technical capacity and the trained personnel to provide emergency services. Mismanagement of available public service, non availability of medical help at rural level, lack of knowledge and continuance of ignorance among women aggravates the problem. One indication of the lack of access to professionally qualified services is the no. of deliveries conducted at health institutions. The study states that less than 25 percent of pregnant women are attended by qualified personnel in most of the region of the country except extreme south of India where 75 percent of deliveries take place under medical supervision. Safe successful pregnancy should not be considered as a health issue only, it is also a moral issue that involves principles of human rights, social responsibility, equity and participation, says WHO's Director General (DR. G. H. Brundtland)

About 75 percent of pregnant women suffer from nutritional anemia. In our country more than half of the women and girl during their reproductive age group are the victims of this disease. This is responsible for 30 percent of all pregnancy-related deaths in India. Calorie inadequacy, goiter and vitamin A and B complex deficiency also contribute to maternal morbidity & promote chronic energy deficiency, low birth weights, and a national short fall in child development, reproductive performance and overall public health. Our country has come a long way in recent decades regarding women's health, but women's health issues have remained near the bottom of the country's long 'to do' list-the time has come to cross gender lines, reprioritize and draft a new list.

6.4.1 Child health care:-

According to WHO, each year millions of children across the world die because of malnutrition and diseases (Rao, 1997). "Over 200 million children under the age of five years are malnourished. Malnutrition contributes to more than half of the nearly 12 million. Under-five deathly each year in these developing countries. Malnutrition shed children often suffer from the loss of precious mental capacities:" they fall in more often, if they survive, they may grow up with dashing physical and mental disabilities" say, Mr. Kofi Annan, secretary General of the United Nation in his state of the word's children Report 1998.

One index of sustained malnutrition is stunting more than half of the Indian children under age of five suffer from moderate to severe stunting. It is obvious that a large no. of stunted children die before they reach the age of five. The smaller body sizes of women & the lack of sufficient nutrition during pregnancy lead to greater level of intrauterine growth retardation and have adverse consequences on the child even before it is born. This the direct cause of prevalence of low birth weight (I.B.W.) infants which varies between 30-45 percent. Although the chances of survival of I.B.W. infants have increased over a period of time due to improvement in parental medicine, the prevalence of L.B.W. infants has remained constant L.B.W. accounts for 50 percent of the infant mortality rate in the country. Further, NFHS survey reflects that 30 percent of young children have not been vaccinated against any of six serious but preventable childhood diseases, i.e., tuberculosis, diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, polio and measles (Pattanaik, 1998)

The state of world's children-2001 shows a considerable decline in the value of IMR in India, 70. However, the existing level of IMR is still higher than that of other Asian countries like Japan (4), China (33), Sri Lanka (17), Malaysia (8), Indonesia (38), Philippines (31) and Thailand (26), while the value for developed industrialized country is just 6. At all India level, through it is a fact that IMR has declined from 196 infant deaths per 1000 live births at

the time of independence to the percent level (70), state wise disparity as well as rural urban disparities are matters of great concern. In the year 1994, Orissa and Kerala had the highest and lowest infant mortality rates of 103 and 16 respectively.

6.4.2 HIV / AIDS:-

The Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) is a fatal illness caused by a virus known as Human Immune Deficiency Virus (HIV). It poses a serious threat to the social and economic development by stinking mainly these in the age group of 15 to 45 years, in their most productive phase.

Unlike most epidemics, AIDS does not kill its victims in a short period of time. IT may persist for many years without giving any signs or symptoms. The infected individuals are carriers but are not diseased. The virus HIV-I is dominant in nature worldwide and transmit at faster rate. In south Asia and sub-sahran Africa the AIDS caused by HIV-IA, C and E which are contracted almost entirely by heterosexual contact, where is HIV-I-B contracted in western region mainly through homo-sexual contact and intravenous injections. The virus is also transmitted through blood transfusions through the use of unsterilized injections, equipment or cutting instrument and from an infected woman to her foetus.

The recent combined estimation of both united Nations AIDS organization and WHO, of the total 33.4 million people inhabited with AIDS/HIV infection, at least one-third among them are young people in the age group of 15-24 and about 2.5 million died of the disease in 1998. The no. of HIV infected people in India at present stand of about 15 million, less than one percent of total population. A recent report on nationwide survey by the National AIDS control organization (NACO) indicators that one out of every ten persons from a high risks group is infected with AIDS in Maharashtra and Manipur. Maharashtra records a high HIV positive incidence of about 100 per thousand and samples screened. While Manipur has about 95 positive cases per thousand samples, the women are biologically and epidemiologically are more vulnerable for HIV infection (sarkar, 1999). It has been observed that male to female transmission of HIV is at least twice as affective as female to male transmission. (Chaudhary, 1996). Consequently the rate of infection with HIV among women is increasing. This has also significant implications for reproductive health of women in India (pollik Davath and stones, 2003).

6.4.3 Role of women in Health care:-

Most of the gender related and health demographic researchers agree over 'women' pivotal role in health; as they are the keepers of a nation's health and development when a woman is healthy the family is healthy the society is healthy and the nation is

healthy women particularly. In Indian society take care of children's health, family health as well as their own health. By empowering women through education. Especially health, education, the health and the mortality of the people as a whole could be improved.

Nutrition and Related factors:-

Nutrition in an Indian family is safely controlled by the women of the house. Selection of food item and its processing from a major prerogative of women. Although the money for buying them or the their production may not be the responsibilities of women. Whatever may be the financial resources of the family, selection of the food and their processing should be on the right line to maintain the nutritional status of the family. The choice and the selection of food items by women are highly essential for the preparation of nutritious food. But it is a common finding that both rich & poor women commit same or different mistakes in choosing the food and also processing.

The women residing in slum and rural areas have inadequate knowledge on nutrition and are unaware of judicious use of available food. Due to their ignorance the family members as well as women themselves suffer from various types of nutrition deficiency disorders like anemia, night-blindness, protein calorie malnutrition, etc. In this context research study states about 80 percent of women of lower, middle and higher socio-economic group in rural areas of Madurai are not aware about vitamin-A.

6.4.4 Mother's case and child survival:-

It is a common saying that "when mother is developed, the child is better developed". It means when mother is well educated, exposed and developed in all angles, those promises proper development of the children. Various health care studies have found a strong positive correlation between women's knowledge's, education, empowerment, social status with child's health status and survival.

The women's knowledge of disease causation, prevention and cure and of Nutritional requirements of infants and children has a direct consequence on child's health status. Devadas et.al. (19919) reported that the children of illiterate mothers have a greater occurrence of disease compared to those of moderately and highly literate mothers. A positive correlation between women's knowledge and nutritional status of children has been observed by many researches (cold well, 1981; Bhuiya et al., 1986; Victoria et.al. 1986; chattarjee, 1989; Otta, 1992). Although there are a no. of determinants of morbidity and mortality in infancy and early childhood, occupation working conditions, income, medical care, housing, and so on. Mother's education is the most imp and critical variable to control the infant & under-fine mortality rate.

Cleland and van Ginneken (1988) have noted the association between mother's education & 0.4 year mortality to be strong.

Belief and practices:-

Women believe certain culturally associated behaviors relating to food, nutrition, health, diseases, hygiene, etc. to be health-promoting, disease-preventing and have social-symbolic significance. But practices based on some of these beliefs actually contribute to increased morbidity & mortality. For instance, the traditional belief that colostrums is harmful for babies and should therefore be discarded is widespread in several part of the country. This practice is potentially harmful to the health of the new born as it is an imp sources of both nutrients and anti bodies.

Regarding the supplementary feeding, it is a common practice of the mother to start supplementary feeding lately offer 7 to 8 months, particularly after teething at correct age. It is highly essential of starting supplementary feeding or wearing process, which is controlled by various factors like place of residence, socio-economic status.

Illness in children results in a decreased appetite and increased nutrient requirements. But is a common practice to withhold foods during illness. In diarrhea, the common rural practice is not to feed child any type of food, even fluid that results in rapid dehydration & death of the child. Mother is not conscious of dehydration because of the lack of awareness on first aid and primary health care. Sick child ran are usually not given enough food and also are fed less frequently. But when a baby cries out of stomachache, the mother and other women may feed the baby immediately not understanding the reason of crying. These faculties' practices increase the risks of under-nutrition, morbidity & mortality of the child.

Through there are various factors that determine the process of child survival, the influence of mother's contribution is more powerful. Mother's knowledge, attitude and behavior help them to attach a higher value to the welfare and health of children. They have a greater decision making power on health related and other matters. They can control the morbidity and mortality of the child by using modern health facilities. The mother should be educated enough to understand the basic needs of children and also to check their growth and physical status. If they learn the guidelines and techniques of primary health care, they can easily handle the situation even without the help of any primary health worker. Mother's knowledge, care during sickness and her health. Seeking behavior are critical for understanding the cause of morbidity and mortality among children. The complete immunization of children

against six killer disease and other diseases has a strong correlation with mothers literally.

6.4.5 Health of Girl child:-

A girl's health plays on imp role in determining the health of the future generation as it has an inter-generational effect. Society most of the women are not concerned about their health & nutritional status and oven they do not take much care of their girl child. This type of attitude is noted mostly with rural & illiterate women. In most part of India girl is considered as a bad investment. She comes in to the world, she eats into family's resources and when she levees for husband's home takes with her their saving. So the birth of daughter if she is second or third is an occasion of murting.

Discrimination towards girl child is common practice. It starts even of birth. Discrimination in food intake is also noted, as girl have no right for milk, fruits and other costly nutritious foods. Women & girls eat in the last, at times even the basic food is not enough for them.

The major cause of ill health among women is infection and parasitic diseases which are caused due to under-nutrition and anemia. The relationship between malnutrition & infection is direct because it is established that under nourishment lowers the 'body' immune response and makes a person more susceptible to diseases.

There is a considerable bias against female children in the treatment of morbidity. The higher morbidity among female children is common, but the clinical attendance record shows a lower role of admission. Several studies & report have highlighted the higher mortality among the girls, except in the first few months of life every year 12 million girls are born but 25 percent do not survive to see their fifteenth birthday (Ghosh 1995). Female feticide seems to be increasing & there is also a no. of reports regarding female infanticide.

In spite of much efforts made by the open health body, WHO and other government and voluntary organizations regarding women health, it still remains illusive. Lack of education, non-availability of medical help at village level, curing guidance from elderly & powerful illiterate person's together lead to create a helpless woman, who is burning at every moment. Physically, emotionally and economically sometimes it is very difficult to make aware of these women as their superstitions are very hard to break even by medical and Para-medical workers.

6.4.6 Maternal care:-

A study conducted by Apollo Hospital, Chennai analyzing 1,000 women observes that most of the educated women, even from middle socio-economic groups, were sadly lacking the awareness of preventive health case. They were uninterested and indifferent to their own health even during the period of maternity. This may be one of the reasons for the high maternal mortality among women of reproductive age in India. Women themselves do not bother about their own health and their nutritional status.

The lower nutritional status of pregnant and lactating mother is not only due to the low socio-economic status, but also for large family size, fautry food practices, illiteracy & restriction on certain food items. Agrawal et.al.,(1992) reported that certain taboos that are prevalent among Indian women prevent them from taking nutritious food. The attitude to that take extra diet during pregnancy was found to be associated with literacy status, younger age & family background (Bishoi et al, 1994; Gupta and Bansal, 1994). Sometimes educated pregnant mothers do not believe that certain food items are bad for foetus but take risk for their children's health by consuming such food. Hence educational intervention is highly essential for the present as well as future mother to enhance their knowledge about nutritious diets during pregnancy and location & ultimately to remove their misconcepts about food habits. For exlet us examine the prevention of vitamin-A deficiency. The most logical away of combating vitamin-A deficiency would be to improve the nutritional status of women during the pregnancy and location Green-leafy vegetables are most often considered other nutrients like iron too. Studies state that consuming just too tablespoons of cooked green-leafy vegetables per day are enough to prevent vitamin-A deficiency in pregnant & lactating women and a half amount is enough to prevent the deficiency among children of 6-24 months old. Green-leafy vegetables are not only cheap but also easily available. So regarding its importance, awareness should be spread among the women.

The government has started giving more emphasis on involvement of the private sector on the assumption that women she'll use private sector services for their higher quality and immediate availability. Due to rapid urbanization, the private sector services are likely to expand in future in India. Whether it is a private or a public sector dissemination of knowledge and information regarding the availability of maternal health services & family planning programme are highly essential. Further it should reach the doorsteps of poor as well as the illiterate women.

Regarding the immunization programme, most of the women from rural areas show little interest. IPPS study (1995) states 72 and 51 percent of urban & rural women of Orissa receive

vaccination for tetanus during pregnancy. The education has some impact as it is reflected from the increase in percentage of pregnant women with two doses of tetanus toxic vaccine from 43 percent for illiterate mothers to 88 percent of mothers with at least having high school education Anemia prophylaxis programme.

It seems lack of knowledge education leads to total death of awareness contributing to keep a significant no of women away from health facilities. Existing superstitions and beliefs about disease and health has even resulted in mushrooming of quack medics who often drag them to the clutches of deaths. Along with education these are certain social & environmental factors like culture, employment, income, etc. Operating in controlling the health-care practices or overall health behavior of the women in India, the striking inter-regional diversity in different health-related indicates like IMR, MMR & fertility rate, etc. explain the above said hypothesis. Most of the northern and southern states of Indian differ from each other socio-economically and culturally. Southern women typically enjoy greater freedom and have higher level of literacy, education and employment than the northern women. This difference is also reflected in most of the health indicators that show a higher, status of southern women over their northern counterparts. Hence development of women deserves the highest priority for improving their own health as well as the health of their family members.

6.5   WOMEN AND POPULATION ISSUES:-

Population: Trends in number and issues:-
The second-half of the twentieth century witnessed the highest ever population growth climaxing to 6 billion. We entered the century with less than 2 billion people and left, it with more than 6 billion. According to the state of world's population report; officially released on 26th September 2001, world's population was projected to grow from 6-1 billion in mid-2001 to 9.3 billion by 2050.

The annual rate of world population growth peaked at about 2 percent in the early 1960s. Since then the growth rate was gradually declined to less than 1.4 percent, however, the no. of people added to the word's population each year has increased. It is now about 77 million people per year compared with about 53 million people in 1960s. The decreasing population growth rate implies that people want & are having small families. We know that the future world population will be influenced heavily by the differences in age structure of the people. Among the developing countries as a whole, more than one third of population is under 15 as compared with less than one-fifth of the population in the industrialized countries. As these youths enter their child bearing

years, their decision about the no. of children to have will determine the size and characteristic of world's population in 2050.

6.6   SUMMARY:-

People living in unhygienic and unhealthy conditions cannot escape from digestive or respiratly diseases diallwhea for example is a disease caused due to the consumption of contaminated water and the incidence in very common to individuals particularly children. According to WHO 2003, children under 5 years age died costly in developing countries. UNICEF has few children refuges women are having various psychological and physical health problem.

6.7   CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1. Discuss infectious diseases are increasing in an alarming rate?
2. Which are the leading communicable diseases?
3. Highlights those diseases annotated with our lifestyle.
4. Elaborate health status of vulnerable groups in India.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

6.8   REFERENCES:-

1. Madhya Nagla-1997 sociology of medical profemia - Rawat Jaipur.
2. Dalal Ajit ed 1997 Sociology Health in India – Rawat Jaipur.

6.9   QUESTION:-

1)   Give the importance of health concern practices and highlight communicable and non communicable disease in India.

✞✞✞✞✞

<div align="right">

7

</div>

CRIME AND LAW

Outline of the topic:-

7.0 OBJECTIVE:-

1) To develop an understanding among students in regards to Crime and deviant behaviour.

2) To acquaint students with different theories of crimes given by different school of thinkers.

7.1 INTRODUCTION – UNDERSTANDING CRIME:-

In terms of Clinard's definition Crime & delinquency are the most obvious forms of deviance. Crime refers to those activities that break the law of the land & are subject to official punishment, delinquency refers to acts that are criminal or one considered antisocial which are committed by young people.

The concept of deviance suggested is fairly simple-deviance refers to those activities that do not conform to the norms & expectations of members of a particular society. As studied by sociologists, it usually refers to those activities that bring general disapproval from members of society.

The question is why do some people commit Crime? There are non sociological theories to answer. The two main non Sociological diagnoses of the deviant are 'Physiological' & causes of deviance. Physiological theories claim that deviants have some organic defect or pathology: in other words they are born with some defect, or they develop one during their lives. 'Psychological' theories claim that it is the deviants minds rather than their bodies

that are ill; some emotional disturbance in their past has left them mentally unbalanced. This mental imbalance causes or influences their deviance.

Most physiological or biological explanations or crime argue that particular individuals are more prone to deviance than others because of their genetic make up. Such theories are similar to 'Common Sense' nations that people whose eyes are close together, or whose eyebrows meet, cannot be trusted.

Cesare combroso, an Italian army doctor was one of the first writers to link crime to human biology. He argued that Criminals were a sort of earlier & more primitive from of human being. He claimed to have identified a number of genetically determined characteristics which were often found in criminals. There included large jews, high cheekbones, large ears, extra toes and fingers & insentivity to pain. According to Lombroso, there were some of the outward signs of an inborn criminal nature.

Some biological theorists also claim that chromosome abnormalities also cause criminal tendencies.

More recently, bio-chemical theorists of crime have been supported by some criminologists. Henry E. Kelly believes that chemical imbalances in the body can cause crime. Chemical imbalances are partly the result of inherited characteristics, but they may also be caused by environmental factors such as a poor diet.

Anne Moir & David Jessel in a 'Mind to crime' argue that low intelligence (as measured in IQ tests) is largely inherited and that it leads to impulsive behaviour. The impulsive person with a low IQ is unlikely to foresee the consequences of actions & is therefore more likely to commit crimes.

Some suggest that genes are also responsible. Modern supporters argue that biological factors predispose an individual to deviant behaviour. A criminal father's son is more likely to show criminal tendencies.

Psychological theories see the deviant's sickness and abnormality as lying in mental processes rather than physical differences. An extrovert, for example, for psychologists is more impulsive & hence is more likely to break the law than an introvert. John Bowlby maintained that children needed emotional security during the first seven years of their lives. If the child was deprived of motherly love, particularly during the early years, a psychopathic personality could develop, psychopathic tend to act impulsively, with little regard for the Consequences of their actions. They rarely feel guilt, & show little response to punishment or treatment.

Bowlby claimed that delinquent mostly suffered from maternal deprivation during their early years.

The word Crime comes from the Latin word 'CRIME' which means offence. It is an act which is forbidden by law or considered immoral. Accordingly to the prevailing moral standards it is believed to be socially harmful by society. It is an act which requires repression and punishment by the state.

Criminology is a study of crime. It is multidisciplinary in character. It is a field which borrows heavily from psychology and sociology. Criminology as a professional academic discipline has come into existence only after 1935. As a discipline it is greatly influenced by modern ideas of positivism. Positivism is a belief that social problems like crime can be studied, managed and controlled by human society. It also believes that criminal behaviour can be objectively measured through understanding the social psychological orbiological factors which produce it. This way it is possible to give an universal explanation of criminal behaviour. However, theorist on crime have not been able to arrive upon the unanimous explanation of criminal behaviour.

According to BRAITH WALTE there are 13 factors about crime which criminology needs to explain and which more common sense, knowledge can sometimes fail to appreciate.

- Crime is committed more by males.
- Crime is committed more by 13-25 years age group.
- Crime is committed more by people in large cities.
- Crime is committed more by people with residential mobility.
- Young people who are strongly attached to their schools are less likely to engage in crime.
- Young people who have high educational and occupational aspirations are less likely to engaged in crime.
- Young people who are strongly attached to their parents are less likely to engage in crime.
- Young people who have friendship with criminals are more likely to engage in crime themselves.
- People who believe strongly in obeying the law are less likely to violate the law.
- Crime rates are high amongst people at lowest socio-economic level, or people living in very low socio-economic area. People who are unemployed in such areas and people belonging to oppressed racial minority.
- Crime rates have been increasing after the World War II in both developed as well as under-developed countries exceot Japan.

Approaches to Study Crime :

There are 3 major themes within criminological theory :
1) Behaviour of Criminals :-
   - Classical criminology
   - Positivist criminology
   (The focus of this theory is on the role of individual and individual differences in producing crime)

2) Criminality of state :-
   - Marxist Criminology
   - Radical Criminology
   - Critical Criminology
   (The power and power relationships play a major role in in deciding criminality)

1) Behaviour of Criminals :-
   This perspective directs our attention on the individual and the role of individual differences in producing crime. These were the early theories of criminology and can be further divided into two perspectives :-
   - Classical Criminology :-
     This view is based on into two main assumptions:
     ❖ Individuals have Free will
     ❖ Individuals are guided by hedorism i.e. maximizing their pleasure and the minimization of pain.

   This view further stated that criminals engage in a process of rational calculative decision making in choosing how to commit crime.

   Classical ideas about crime and punishment can be found in the works of a number of different writers especially BECCARIA. Beccaria argued that there was a contractual relationship between the individual and the state. As a part of this contractual relationship an individual gave up some of their liberties in the interest of the common good. This was contained in the law. Thus the law should be written down so that people could make decisions on law to behave. Punishment should be according to the crime and should be certain and swift. Offenders were rational people who consciously chose to commit crime. The central concern of the law and the criminal justice should be served as adeterrent to the criminal in prevention of crime. These ideas were very influential in reforming criminal in prevention of crime. These ideas were very influential in reforming criminal codes and formulating legislative changes in France during the time of the French Revolution and in the Formulation of the American Constitution.

However, inspite of it's major influences on legislative changes these approach could not resolve many issues like criminal behaviour and rising crime rate. As social conditions worsened for many many selections of different societies as a consequence of industrial revolution. The ideas of Indians being motivated by pleasure-pain principle lost it's popularity. In it's place a more determined image of human being was constructed. This image contributed to the birth of positivism in criminology.

- **Positive Criminology :**
    Positivist criminology refers to a scientific commitment to the gathering of the 'facts' which cause crime. Unlike the classical theorist the positivist search for crime within individual biology rather than individual free will. LOMBROSO is often considered to be the Founding Father of this version of criminological thought. Lombroso's ideas about crime were influenced by the work of Darwin. Lombroso advocated the law of bio-genetics. According to this every living organism as it develops, undergoes each stage of it's own species. History which was termed as recapitulation. However, every individual member of a species didn't always possess all the characteristic of that species in other words of abnormality were produced from time to time. This was explained through the concept of 'avatism'. Lombroso assumed that the process of recapitulation usually produced normal individuals. In these who were abnormal and who became criminals were a throwback to an earlier stage of biological development of atavistic de-generation. According to Lombroso, such biological de-generations manifested themselves in peculiar physical attributes possessed by criminals like sloping foreheads, receding chins, excessively long arms, unusual ear size, etc. resulting in the view of born criminal.

Lombroso later on constructed a Four-Fold typology of criminals:-
- ❖ The born criminal (true atavistic types)
- ❖ The insane criminal (including those suffering from a range of mental illnesses.)
- ❖ The occasional criminal (opportunist criminals who commit crime because they posses inate traits which propel them in that direction.)
- ❖ Criminals of passion (who commit crime as a result of some irresistible force)

For all of these criminal types, their behaviour is a result of their abnormality that is determined by forces out of their control rather than consequences of freely chosen action.

Lombrosion criminology had a progound impact on the later studies on criminology. Lombroso's commitment to the society of a criminal and the search for a universal explanation of crime located within the individual laid the foundation for much of the criminological work which came after. These studies ranged from focusing on heredity, to the body type and to the notion of a criminal personality. Later these studies were developed into a more sophisticated form of biosocial theory. This theory with the help of advanced technology to construct images of brain came to the conclusion that these are mere negatives waiting to be developed. These new developments opened a whole new debate whether human beings have a free will and they consciously choose to commit a crime or their criminal behaviour is biologically determined.

Each of these versions explaining criminal behaviour classical and positive approach carry with them different policy implications. For the classical criminologist if individuals had a calculative hedoristic approach to crime than the purpose of the criminal justice system was to punish in order to determine them from committing crime. For the positivist, on the other hand if an individual's criminal behaviour was to be understood as being determined by their biological or psychological make-up. The purpose of the criminal justice system is to rather incapacitate them or if appropriate, offer them treatment until they were no longer a treatment of society.

2) Criminality of state :-
   • Marxist Criminology:
     According to this view the social relations in the society are not based on consensus but conflict. The conflict is mainly between the people who own the means of production and the workers i.e. between the haves and the have nots. The powerful in the society use the various resources available to them (including the law) to secure and maintain their dominant position.

The criminal law in the capitalist society. According to CHAMBLISS is not a reflection of custom or consensus but a set of rules laid down by the state in the interests of the ruling class criminal behaviour is thus the inevitable expression of class conflict resulting from the inherently exploitative nature of economic relations. In this sense then, crime is to be understood as a reaction to the general life conditions in which individuals find themselves as a result of their social class position.

Chambliss further argues that the underlying cause of crime does not lie with individuals, or their greater or greater or lesser acceptance of cultural norms and values lies with the state and the

political and economic interests which are necessarily served by the law and it's implementation. Crime is a rational response to social conditions. For some individuals, it is a way of managing the material reality of their lives. The rational response is not the result of free will but dictated by the political-economy of social relations.

QUINNEY another Marxist criminologist who is influenced equally by Marxism argues that crime is not the result of poor socialization or a deficient personality but a political expression. It is not the behaviour which is criminal but who labels what activity as criminal. He classifies crime as following :-
- ❖ Crime of domination (police brutality, white collar crime, government crimes.)
- ❖ Crime of accommodation and resistance (theft homicide produced by the conditions of capitalism.)
- ❖ Terrorism (a response to the conditions of capitalism.)

Thus according to Quinney the root cause of crime is a desire for social change which is a political act.

From the above discussion we can conclude that according to Marxist criminologists :-
- ❖ Crime is the product of the behaviour of the authorities and not a product of the individuals. It is the state who decides who is a criminal and who is not.
- ❖ Crime is a relative phenomenon. There is nothing inherently wicked or sinfulin criminal behaviour, it is simply behaved that it is so targeted.

These theories were helpful in drawing criminological attention to the role of law in defining criminality but it did not contribute in any policy implications in dealing with the criminals. The solution of crime lies not with dealing with criminals but changing the economic and social order.

- • Radical Criminology :-
  Radical criminology borrowed its ideas from the labeling theory and Marxism. They try to focus on the social construction of crime. They have identified seven aspects of crime and deviance which they have believe should be studied.
- ❖ In order to understand crime it is important to locate that act in a wider social, political and economic context. The criminologist should first try to understand how health and power are distributed in society.
- ❖ The criminologist should consider the particular circumstances surrounding the decision of an individual to commit an act of deviance (social psychology of crime)

- ❖ It is necessary to consider the deviant act itself, in order to discover its meaning for the person concerned. For egs. Showing contempt for the material values of capitalism by taking drugs? (social dynamics of crime). In other words why did the individual choose to act in a particular way over the other?
- ❖ What is the social reaction to crime? How do police or family members of the deviants respond to the discovery of the deviance?
- ❖ The reactions then need to be explained in terms of the social structure. Attempts should be made to discover who has the power in society to make rules and explain why some deviant acts are treated much more severely than others.
- ❖ The effect of labeling on the deviant should be studied. Labeling may have variety of effects. The deviant may bot accept the label. They may see their actions as morally correct and ignore the label as far as possible. This may lead to implication of deviance also.
- ❖ Finally all the above factors should be seen as far as a whole and they must be studied together to understand the social reality of crime.

Radical criminology or new criminology as it is called succeeded in opening a new radical approach to criminology. It advocated greater tolerance of a wide variety of behaviour.

- Critical Criminology:
The major proponent of this theory is FOUCAULT. Proceeding on Marxian analysis he asserts that society is based on conflict and not consensus. The conflict is between the powerful and powerless. The power is in the hands of the state (government). Foucault was mainly interested in uncovering the relationship between power and knowledge and knowledge production in any society is controlled by state. Thus the knowledge is not objective as it is believed by the positivist but an ideology of the state. This ideology more or less supports the state and its practices.

Critical criminology seeks to explore the ways in which the variable of class, race and gender are played out in the criminal justice system. Each of these variables has a different structural relationship either the interest of the state. Critical criminologists are interested in finding out from where do discriminatory practices towards class, gender and race system from where they are perpetuated and institutionalized. Once institutionalized classism, sexism, hetrosexism and racism become systematic and structured they are taken for granted in society histories informing policies and

under writing practices which provide legitimacy to interpersonal discrimination.

Critical criminology then is mainly concerned to undo the ideas that support the state and state practices to marginalize and consequently criminalize some groups and not others. It has also pointed out the role of history in the development of these practices.

Critical criminology for the first time brought the issue of race, class and sex in the study of criminology.

These theories are individual centred. These risk portraying criminals as 'Sick' and therefore in need of a cure.

7.2 CRIME A FUNCTIONALIST VIEW:-

Rather than starting with the individual, a functionalist analysis of crime begins with Society a whole. It looks for the source of crime in the nature of society rather than in the biological of psychological nature of the individual.

It seems strange that some functionalists look at the deviance as a necessary part of all societies & that it performs positive functions for social systems. After all deviance breaks social norms & values with the functionalist emphasis on the importance of shared norms & values as the basis of social order, it would appear that deviance is a threat to social order & should. However, many argue that a certain amount of deviance has positive functions; that it even contributes to the maintenance & well being of society.

Crime as inevitable:
Email Durkheim argued that crime is an inevitable & normal aspect of social life. Crime is present in all types of society, indeed the crime rate is higher in the more advanced industrialized countries. According to Durkheim crime is an integral part of all healthy societies. It is inexitable because not every member of Society, can be equally committed to the collective sentiments (Shared values & moral beliefs) of society. Since individuals are exposed to different influences and circumstances, it is impossible for all to be alike. Therefore not every one is equally reluctant to break the law.

Crime as functional:
Crime is not only inevitable, it can also be functional. Durkheim argued that it only becomes dysfunctional (harmful to society) when its rate is unusually high or low. He argued that all

Social change begins with some form of deviance. In order for change to occur, past deviance must become a part of today's normal life.

For Durkheim punishments maintain the collective sentiments at their necessary levels of strength. Collective sentiments would not lose their power to control behaviour.

Albert K. Cohen developed this theory & gave two functions of deviance.

a) Deviance can be a safety valve, providing a relatively harmless expression of discontent. In this way social order is protected for eg. Prostitution allows for release of stress & pressure and therefore it protects family stability.

b) Any deviance warns as against some malfunctioning in society. The deviant act may draw attention to the problems and lead to measures to solve it. Thus truants from school, deserters from the army or runaways from young offender institutions may show unhappiness or lead to changes that enhance efficiency or morale. Durkheim & Cohen have moved away from the picture of the deviant as psychologically or biologically abnormal. Durkheim suggested that society itself generates deviance for it's own well being. Cohen argues that certain forms of deviance are a natural & normal response to particular circumstances. But excessively high rates of crime definitely indicate social disorganization.

Social Structure & anomie:

R.K. Merton emphasized that crime results from the culture & structure of society is self & not form pathological personalities. He starts from value consensus – i.e. Ali members of society are placed in different positions in the social structure, they do not have the same opportunity of realizing the shared values. This situation can generate crime for Morton, differently positioned members have pressure for socially deviant behaviour.

In every society, there are shared foals of success measured in terms of wealth & material possessions There are also institutionalized means of reaching culturally defined goals. Generally there are educational qualifications, Talent, hardwork drive, determination and ambition.

But desire to reach success is so powerful that many people do not follow the rules. When rules ceases to operate, a situation of norm lessness or anomie results. In this situation of 'anything goes' norms do no longer direct behaviour, and deviance is encourages.

According to Merton, there are 4 modes of adaptations. Some individuals, who cannot fight, become drug addicts. Some

use different means to achieve success like illegal ways to earn money. While some others do not wish to have goals, and many others oppose & become rebels.

For Merthon, many aspirolis of material success, when do not find regular means approachable they use illegal or undesirable ways. It is because they are placed in lower class positions. Merton Claimed that his analysis showed how the culture and structure of society generate deviance.

Laurie Taylor debated and said "It is not individuals who are powerful". It is the ruling system which is to be blamed for her Marton did not consider who makes the laws & who benefits from the laws for Taylor, the powerful makes rules that guarantee their success & there rules become the laws of society.

Taylor, Walton & young argue that many deviants eg-freedom fighters, do break the law not due to anomie but due to their own commitment to a cause further all lower class individuals do not become criminals.

7.3 STRUCTURAL & SUB-CULTURAL THEORIES OF CRIME:-

Sub-cultural theories explain crime in terms of the sub-culture of a Social group. They argue that certain groups develop norms & values which are to some extent different from those held by other members of society.

Albert K. Cohen suggests that deviance is not the individual response; it is a group activity. The entire group to which the individuals belong, may have different norms & values or that lead them to committing act which are generally regarded as deviant.

Cohen began his argument by saying that, lower working class boys hold the success goals of the mainstream culture, but due largely to educational failure & the dead end jobs that result from this they have kittle opportunity to attain these goals. This failure can be explained by their position in the social structure. Cohen supported the view that cultural deprivation accounts for the lack of educational success of members of the lower working class.

Since many lower working class boys do not get enough opportunities to move up, they suffer from status frustration i.e. they get frustrated 7 dissatisfied with their lower status in society. They replace them with an alternative set of norms & values, in terms of which they can achieve success & gain prestige. The result is delinquent subculture.

The members of such delinquent groups enjoy defying the main norms and values or becomes truants and thieves. This is overreaction to a society that has denied opportunity to some of its members. But this also offers a positive reward to those who conform to the values of their group. Members feel satisfied. They receive recognition 7 gain power in their group.

Delinquency & Opportunity:
Cloward & Ohlin claimed that different access to criminal activities determine different forms of deviance. As Merton pointed there is greater pressure on members of the working class to deviate because they have less opportunity to succeed by legitimate means. Cloward & Ohin then distinguished three possible responses to this situation – the 'criminal subculture' the 'conflict subculture' & the retreatist subculture.

In criminal subculture children are born & brought up in criminal neighbourhood. They are trained or motivated to accept illegal ways of living, They have access to the illegitimate opportunity structure. Mainly criminals are involved in financial activities like stealing.

But at times children do not have any access to such organized illegal criminal opportunities neither do they have legal moral values exposed to them. In such circumstances, adolescents turn vilent or become drug addicts as a reaction to failure.

Taylor Walton & young criticized these the ories by insisting that not every one does have the same success goals for eg. A men or a women may not accept a promotion with transfer offer since it would affect their family life, reduce the amount of leisure time they enjoyed or result in greater stress.

Walter B. Miller stressed on lower class subculture while charles Murray emphasized more on declining size of power class & insisted that unemployed or underemployed reject mainstream values and adopt criminality. He blames the welfare state policy which pays allowances to unemployed persons & so they think that it is not important to hold a job.

Miller that not believe that a deviant sub-culture arose from the inability of the members of a social strata to achieve success. Instead he explained crime in terms of the existence of a distinctive lower class subculture. He claimed that lower class values and ways of life which are passed on from generation to feneration, actively encourage lower class men to break the law.

For Miller these lower class children adopt toughness, smartness and excitement as new values & develop them.

Toughness i.e. masculine qualities leads to violence, assault which reject timidity and weakness, smartness involves the capacity to outsmart, outfox, out wit type of Con other. Such people become common pickpocketer or thieves.

Excitement involves the search for thrills for emotional stimulus. In practice, it is sought in gambling, sexual adventures and alcohol since group demands conformity to its norm & values, the number has to follow them to achieve status in the eyes of his friends.

So far all these theories blame the lower classes & see them as criminals. But the inter actionist theorists claim that persons from all classes can commit crime for them if most members of society are deviant at least occasionally, them new ways of looking of deviance, new questions about deviance and perspectives which differ radically from there so far considered are heeded.

Interactionist perspective examines aspects of deviance which have been largely ignored by previous approaches. It directs attention away from deviants as such and the motivations pressures & social forces which are supposed to direct their behaviour. The interactionist perspective examines how & why particular individual & groups are defined as deviant and the effects of such as a definition upon their future actions for eg the interaction between the deviant & various agents of social control, such as parents, teacher, doctors, police, Judges & probation officers may be analyzed & the effect upon the individual of being defined as a criminal or delinquent or as mentally ill or as an alcoholic, prostitute or homosexual may be examined.

The interactionist approach emphasizes that it is the reaction to the events in the way the actor defines, which determines ultimate behaviour unlike positivist approach which emphasized that deviance is largely the result of external fault in social system; interactionist puts blame on the internal understanding of the actor regarding the situation.

Howard Becker has given lebelling theory to explain deviance. He argued "social groups create deviance by making the rules whose violation constitutes deviance & by applying those rules to particular people & lebelling them as outsiders from this point of view, deviance is not a quality of the act the person commits but rather a consequences of the application by others of the rules & sanctions to an "offender". The deviant is one to whom the label has successfully been applied; deviant behaviour is behaviour that people so label.

Becker is suggesting that in one sense there is no such thing as a deviant act. an act only becomes deviant when others perceive & define it as such.

If a poor boy is caught throwing a stone on the Free planted in a rich man's bungalow, he will be considered delinquent but if the same act is committed by a rich man's son, he would be considered as playing for passing time or he would not be arrested.

It is the lebel of deviance which is attached to the lower class given be the upper class hence it is not the act which is significant; it is the meaning of the act which is interpreted by different classes differently. Thus Becker argues – 'Deviance is not a quality that lies in behaviour itself, but in the interaction between the person who commits an act and those who respond to it". From this point of view, deviance is produced by a process of interaction between the potential deviant & the agents of social control.

A lebel changes the entire life of a person eg. A drug addict so labelled cannot lead a normal life again. If child is labelled as mentally ill, he cannot be seen as a normal child or thus can lose all opportunities for development or growth as a normal child.

Becker & Lewert argued that deviance was created by the social groups who defined acts as deviant. Taylor Walton and young however claimed that this view was mistaken. To them, most deviance can be defined in terms of the actions of those who break social rules, rather than in terms of the reactions of a social audience.

A preplanned killing for personal gain is always considered a crime in our society. As Taylor, Walton & young put it we do not live in a world of free social meanings; in many circumstances there will be little or no freedom of choice in determining whether an act is regarded as deviant or not.

The labeling theory is too deterministic. It assumes that once a person has been labeled, his life will inevitably become worse. The labeled person has no option but to get more & more involved in deviant activities for many critics, interactionist theory considers people as very weak persons that they cannot give up once they cannot achieve or cannot decide to ignore a label.

This theory fails to explain why some people showed be labeled rather than others & why some activities are agtaist the law & others are not.

7.4 CRITICAL THEORETICAL PERSPECTIVE:-

From a Marxist perspective, laws are made by the state, which represents the interests of the ruling class.

Many sociologists have noted the large number of laws dealing with property in capitalist society. In modern capitalist society vast number of laws have come up which protect the property interests of the emerging capitalist class.

The question is 'who makes the law?' who benefits? Laureen snider (1993) notes that the capitalist state is often reluctant to pass laws which regulate large capitalist concerns and which might threaten their profitability. She points out that capitalist status oftern use vast sum of money trying to attract investment from corporations. They offer new investors tax concessions, cheap loans & grants, and build expensive infrastructures to help companies operate successfully, Having tried so hard to attract inward investment, the state is unwilling to risk alienating large corporations. Snider says the state is reluctant to risk alienating large corporations. Snider says the state is reluctant to pass or enforce stringent laws against pollution, workers health and safety or monopoly. Such measures frighten off the much so right after investment and engender the equally dreaded loss of confidence.

However, laws are sometimes passed which appear to be designed to protect the consumers against private enterprise. In all advanced capitalist societies, there are laws, apparently framed in the national interest, which provide the state with powers to control industry & commerce. Eg- laws on pollution & the protection of the environment but even such laws serve ruling class interests & also those groups which are benefited by them.

One example is provided by James Graham's study of the Drug Abuse prevention and control act, passed by the Govt in 1970. Attempts were made to place greater controls on the manufacture & supply of amphetamine, shown in illegal drug circles as 'Speed' Amphetamine is a stimulant which if taken in large quantities, can do considerable norm. Over 90% of amphetamine on the illicit market was legally manufactured by the large drug corporations. Graham claims that due to pressure placed on politicians by the drug corporations, attempts to place stricter controls or amphetamine manufacture & distribution failed. Graham concluded 'The end result is a national policy which declare on all out war on drugs which are not a source of corporate income.

It is clear that public welfare takes second place to corporation profits.

Frank Pearce argues that many laws which appear to benefit only the subject class, in reality benefit the ruling class as well factory legislation protecting the health & safety of workers provides an example:

Pearce writes- "The majority of laws work in favour of the capitalists, yet many laws do also benefit the other social chasses, not only because the system needs a healthy safe population of producers & consumers but also because it needs their loyalty."

Taylor, Walton and young have quoted Angele Davis "The real criminals in this society are not all the people who populate the prisons across the state, but those people who have stolen the wealth of the world from the young."

In her eyes the real criminals are members of the capitalist class. Ruling class control of the superstructure prevents such views from becoming widespread, from developing into major issues & from being translated into law.

Sociologists who have been strongly influenced by Marxistn tend to argue that crime is wide spread in all social states. There are many examples of illegal behaviour by white collar criminals and corporations. Laureen snider argues that many of the most serious antisocial and Predatory acts committed in modern industrial countries are corporate crimes. Snider claims that corporate crime does more crime than the 'Street crime' which are burglary, robbery & murder & are usually seen as the most serious types of crime. She claimed that corporate crime costs more, in terms of both money & lives than street crime.

Industrial accidents take place taking toll of thousands of deaths every year because safety precautions or rules were being violated & yet no action has been taken so far by the government.

In an important study of crime in Seattle Washington, William Chambliss (1978) argues that organized crime is not merely the servant of the ruling class but rather an integrate part of it. Chambliss argues that, crime occurs throughout all social stratus. The major differences between strata are the types of crimes committed & the nature of law enforcement.

Chambliss claims that power, in the form of money & influence, is the key factory which determines who gets arrested & who does not. The jails are filled only by poor or powerless & act by politicians who are the greatest criminals.

Chambliss claim that the major crime syndicate in Seattle was made up of leading business men, political leaders & law

enforcement officers. The syndicate organised illegal gambling, book making prostitution pornography & the sale & distribution of drugs. Such politicians also run brothers hotels with alcohol, gambling & support all sorts of illegal activities both in rural & urban areas. Pay offs or bribes to local politicians & govt officials were standard practices with the result that local Govt bureaucracy turned a blind Eye to the syndicates activities.

So Chambliss concluded that those who operate corporate crimes are not members of some 'Criminal Class' they belong to the economic & political elite.

Many Marxists see crime as a natural 'Outgrowth' of capitalist society. They argue that a capitalist economic system generates crime for the following reasons:

Maximization of profit, accumulation of wealth, economic self interest, personal gains are some of them.

William Chambliss argues that the greed self interests & hostility generated by the capitalist system motivate many crimes at all levels within society. Members of each stratum use whatever means & opportunities their class position provides to commit crime. Thus in low income areas, the mugger the Small thief, the pusher, the pimp or the prostitute use what they have got to get what they can. In higher income Brackets business people, lawyers & politicians have more effective means at their disposal to grab a large share of the cake.

For Gordon, most crimes in the country Share a single important similarity they represent national responses to the competitiveness & inequality of life in capitalist societies.

Marxist theories have been criticized from a number of quarters.

a) Feminist sociologists have argued that Marxist theories put undue emphasis upon class inequality from their point of view Marxist theories ignore the role of patriarchy in influencing the way the criminal justice system operate. Marxists have also been accused of neglecting the importance of racism in the enforcement of laws.

b) Communist countries have not eradicated crime to any extent.
   Stephen Jones (1998) points out that capitalism does not always produce high crime rates. For eg. In Switzerland which has long embraced a capitalist system, crime rates are very low. He also claims that capitalists are not very much free to make substantial profits & at times they lose in proposed merging &

take over. This shows that capitalists can not always get the laws they want.

7.5 NEO – MARXIST OR RADICAL PERSPECTIVES:-

Neo – Marxist sociologists of crime and deviance accept that society is characterized by competing groups with conflicting interests & they also share a concern about the unequal distribution of power & wealth with in such societies. But they refuse to blame the infrastructure as only reason for deviance.

Taylor Warton & young, in their new criminology, offered different explanations of crime.

Though they accept that material basis of society is the main key to under stand crime; there is inequalities in wealth & power which give rise to criminal tendencies.

The new criminology denies that crime is caused by biology by anomie, by being a member of a subculture, by living in areas of social disorganization by labeling or by poverty. It stresses that crimes are often deliberate & conscious acts with political motives. Thus the women's liberation movement the Black power movement & the Gay liberation front show that people fight back against injustices of capitalism.

Neo Marxists with to have 'Socialist Society'. Many so called criminals like drug addicts, homosexuals should be simply accept in an ideal society & not to be arrested as criminals. They urge support & sympathy for groups who struggle to escape from the chains with which capitalism limits their freedom. They insist that human diversities should be tolerated without being seen as criminal.

For Taylor Walton & young there are seven aspects of crime or deviance which need to be studied. They want to examine both the way society a whole is organized & the way that individuals decide to carry out criminal acts. The seven aspects are as follows:

1) The criminologists need to understand the way in which wealth & power are distributed in society.

2) The particular circumstances which lead to commitment of an act of deviance by the individual, needs to be studied.

3) The deviant act itself has to be understood "why the person is drug addict" before we call him criminal.

4) Taylor Walton & young propose that the criminologist should consider in what ways & for what reasons, often members of society react to the deviance? How do the police or members of the deviant's family look at the deviance?

5) The researcher has to discover who has the power to make the rules in society and explain why some deviant acts are treated much more severely than others.

6) Taylor Walton & young accept that it is necessary to study the effects of deviant labels. However they emphasize that labeling may have variety of effects. Deviants may not even accept that the labels are justified; they might see their actions as morally correct & ignore the labell as far as possible.

7) All these different aspects should be studied together to frame a new complete theory.

   New radical approach advocates greater tolerance of a wider variety of behaviour. Young stresses that the new criminology emphasizes the importance of explaining both the actions of offenders & the workings of the criminal justice system. He did not emphasize the way in which the state defines some people's actions as criminal & ignores the crimes of others. In this respect he produces new left realism.

New Left Realism:

Approach support the reform of society rather than the revolutionary change in young's view, you have to be 'tough on Crime' but this does not just mean being tough on criminals. It also means being tough in trying to change the social factors which have a long term impact on crime rates & being tough in trying to ensure that the criminal justice system really does promote social justice. Left realists therefore set out to produce an over all theory which is sufficiently flexible to be able to deal with different aspects of crime & justice at different times and places.

1) Jock young argues that there has been a real and significant increase in street crimes since the second world war and these crimes not only affect the rich but also the poor. It is the deprived groups in society who are most likely to be harmed by these crimes.

2) For left realist crime in urban places have become so wide spread that fear of crime make people change their behaviour.

3) White collar & corporate crimes are also on increase.

4) Left realists have also included the sexual assaults or sexual harassment, racially motivated attacks & domestic violence.

5) They see crime as rooted in social conditions & argue that crime is closely connected to deprivation. But they reject the view that only poor on unemployed become criminals. In case of white collar crimes rich or powerful are equally responsible. Old age pensioners have low income but they do not employ criminal habits. More recently they have stressed that rising living standards & the development of welfare provisions have gone hand in hand with rising crime rate.

6) Lee & young believe that deprivation will only lead crime where it is experienced as relative deprivation. Relative deprivation is the falling of in competency in comparison to others. Today advertisers stress that we all must buy luxuries in order to live according to rich life style followed by upper class.

7) The group to which individuals belong, find solution their problems relating to money & power. Crime is only the response to social conditions in which they live.

8) Marginalization – Marginal groups are those which lack organizations to represent their interests in political life and which also lack clearly defined goals. Lea & young argue that marginal groups in society are particularly prone to the use of violence & riots as forms of social action.

   But if they work or achieve good working conditions, they need not resort to violence.

   Unemployed with general sense of resentment often adopt street crimes according to lee & young.

7.6 SUMMARY:-

Thus, conclusively, both social & individual factors are considered to produce a complete theory of deviance. As a discipline deviance is influenced by modern ideas of Positivism. Positivism is a belief that social problem like crime can be studied and controlled by human society. Sociologist also believed that criminal behaviour can be measured by understanding the psychological factor behind it.

There are sanctions used by social control to encourage conformity and discourage violation of social norms – Informal social control is used by people very casually. Informal social control includes things like a sarcastic smile, an insulting laughter, ridicule raising the eyebrows. It is expressed through non-verbal way and in gesture. Techniques of informal control work very well with primacy groups like family and peer group Individuals learn

there techniques light from their childhood in the process of socialization.

7.7 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) What do you mean by Crime and delinquency?
2) Elaborate Durkheim view on Crime is risestable.
3) State Marxist view on Laws.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

7.8 REFERENCES:-

1) Vibute K I (2004) Criminal Justice - A Human Right Perspective of the Criminal Justice Process in India ISBN
2) Stephen and Eglin P (1992) Sociology of Crime; London

7.9 QUESTIONS:-

1) Discuss various perspectives with reference to Crime.
2) Discuss critical perspectives on Crime.

✿✿✿✿

8

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM IN INDIA

Outline of the topic

8.0   Objectives.
8.1   Introduction.
8.2   Poverty and Criminal.
8.3   Criminal Justice system in India.
8.4   Human rights initiatives.
8.5   Summary.
8.6   Check your Progress.
8.7   References.
8.8   Questions.

8.0   OBJECTIVES:-

1) To being awareness among students regarding the administration of criminal justice system in India.
2) To acquaint students with law commission in India at the operational and organizational levels.

8.1   INTRODUCTION:-

The response in the post 1974 phase was marked by the recognition that large sections of the populations are dined access to having their causes heard and their rights agitated on account of their economic & social margin-dilation. The interaction between the criminal justice system & poor generally & thereafter in the context of three specific areas-vagrancy sex work & mental illness.

8.2   POVERTY & CRIMINAL:- A GENERAL INTRODUCTION:-

The development more rational criteria for measuring poverty notwithstanding the poor constitute a sizable % of the Indian population poverty is defined as. The inability to attain a minimal standard of living, and is measured in terms of basic consumption needs or income required of satisfy them. Poverty is thus characterized by the inability of individuals, households on entire communities to command sufficient reassures to satisfy their basic needs.

The inability of the poor to access the justice system is attributed to illiteracy, destitution, Economic & social bondages,

cultural inhibitions, & bureaucratic & political corruption. Resultantly, the poor come to use the legal system only when so compelled by being drawn into it as accused and defendants.

The expert committee on legal aid in its 1973 report recognized the link between crime & poverty & the fact that the poor were more likely to be drawn into the criminal justice system as accused.

The poor find it difficult to furnish bail even without sureties because very often the amount of the bail fixed by the courts is so unrealistically excessive that in a majority of the cases, the poor are unable to satisfy the police or the Magistrate about their solvency for the amount of the bail and where the bail is with sureties as is usually the case, it becomes an almost impossible task for the poor to kind persons sufficiently solvent to stand as sureties.

More than two decades later the position of the poor in the criminal justice system remains unchanged.

1) The inhuman treatment of persons who beg without visible means of sustenance as statue offenders has remained unchanged for long with the advent of the industrial revolution persons found idling or presumably refusing to work were seen as social parasites & a threat to the socio-economic order. This provided the justification for making both vagrancy and begging as punishable offences in its application the significance of this law was in its quantitative impact & administrative usefulness. As a catch all of criminal law it was useful in banishing unwanted persons cleaning up of cities & for abating nuisances.

At least states in India have enacted laws making beggary & vagrancy punishable offences. The BPBA has been made applicable to Delhi since 1961. In addition the Delhi prevention of begging rules 1960) DPBR) have been made. The punishment for begging is of not less than one year & not more than three years in the first instance the detention is to be in a certified institution referred to as a home for beggars. If a person found begging often having been previously detained in a certified institution in convicted for begging the court shall order him to be detained for a period of ten years in a certified institution & may convert any period of such detention (not exceeding two years) into a sentence of imprisonment extending to a like period.

The process in Delhi though which reversal thousands of persons are brought into the fold of the BPBA & DPBR involves the following steps.

1) Raids are conducted both by the police & by the social welfare department at places of worship, bus & railway stations temples & other places where beggars & vagrants are most likely to be found. The BPBA permits arrests to be made without a warrant.

2) The persons arrested are sent to a remand & classification centre (RCC) to where they are interviewed by officers appointed for the purpose. Here may be subjected to physical violence.

3) Thereafter the probation officers prepare a report after interviewing the inmate. The magistrate considers the report of the probation officers & other factors including the character health or conduct of or the circumstances & the conditions in which the beggar is living.

Legal aid requires to play a preventive role by ensuring that the poor are kept out of the reach of criminal law. This can be done by questioning the validity of the law itself & by initiating institutional reform litigation. On the other hand absent a challenge to the BPBA & the rules themselves the providing of legal aid as a welfare measure since legal aid lawyers serve to weed out unqualified claimants remonstrance with those who cause treble & get all the papers in order.

The laws characterization of every form of beggary & vagrancy as a crime is inconsistent with the constitutionally guaranteed right to life liberty and dignity. The paradox of a beggar having to find gainful employment as a condition for his release, failing which is likely to suffer a second conviction for a minimum sentences of ten years of detention should be sufficient to learn the law as irrational & arbitrary.

2) For mentally unsound wandering people under the ILA (1912) a distinction was made between the criminal lunatic & the lunatic. The destitute / wandering mentally ill felt under the latter categorization & therefore earned the stigmatizing label-non criminal lunatic (NCL). The ILA permitted their being arrested bells the police & brought before the magistrate mentally ill person. The criminal mentally ill & the NCL found themselves in jail which was hardly the place where they could be expected to receive care and treatment. The court declared the jailing of the non criminal mentally ill persons (NCLSs) to be unconstitutional despite these decisions, mentally ill persons continue to be kept in jail further; this practice has been legitimized by the MHA which has replaced the ILA with effect from 1 April 1993 without making much difference to the statutory prescription.

A committee was asked to evaluate the existing mentally ill in jails & make recommendations to.

I.   Discharge such of those persons found fit & ensures their return to their homes and or their rehabilitation.
II.   Move out such of those persons requiring continued treatment & care from out of the jails to the nearest places of treatment & care.

Advocate of the Supreme Court, was appointed to visit the jails in Assam & ensure the implementation of the court is orders.

The demonstrated potential for misuse of the law is aggravate old by the non-availability of any person conversant with the law being present at each of the stages for & on behalf of the person sought to be incarcerated. Given the geographical spread of jails & non availability of quality psychiatric services in the vicinity of must jails legal services will have to lack nearest to the jails as a network of neighborhood law offices. This in turn could coordinate visits by a team of two duty counsel together with a medical professional trained in providing basic psychiatric care of to custodial institutions including prisons beggars homes women's protective homes & juvenile homes for rendering legal & medical assistance.

The mentally ill remain hidden in even from official records & criminal court dockets. They need to be extricated from the criminal justice system which lacks the necessary skills instruments & even facilities to deal with them. The absence of legal aid which has perhaps retarded this effort needs to be rectified posthaste.

3) Females / Women who are involved in sex trade the official statistics indicate that the ITPA in its treatment of sex workers as criminals operates with remarkable efficiency. In 2001, 10,263 women were arrested under the ITPA. Although the contention rate was high (84.5%) there were in all 17,113 prisoners awaiting trial. In the prisons as of 2000. There were 163 convicts to 391 under trials in relation to the ITPA.

ITPA is a renal statute, which criminalizes & punishes the offence of prostitution when carried on in, or in the vicinity of a public place. In other words, the victim of prostitution is looked upon by the ITPA as an offender and leaves it to the judge trying her case to decide whether she requires 'protection' 'or' correction.

Although the avowed object of criminalizing prostitution was that such a law would be sufficient deterrent the actual working of ITPA reveals that it is the sex workers who bears the brunt & not the brothel keepers, props & touts who are arraigned under law.

The records of the case as well as the monthly inspect on report of the district judge, Agra presented, in great detail, the manner in which the ITPA was in forced in relation to women. Some of the salient teachers that emergence.

1. While Agra itself had a history of an active sex trade not all of the in males of the home were kept in detention for offences under the ITPA they well victim of rape ticketless travelers or just apprehended at the railway station. No serious efforts were made to send them to their legal guardians and no trail was held and no period of detention was mentioned. This continues still date. Women from the protective homes in the districts with in Agra, like Manipur & Mathura who opt for marriage, an brought to the home and detained there till they are able to get married.

2. The home at all times had children and juveniles. A monthly inspection note need thus. Inmate St was admitted as a juvenile and she was sent to this home from Bombay as she disclosed that she is a resident of Agra. She was sent to this home for handing over to her parents. She hold her father's name is T and she also hold me that her father used to sell vegetables near Raja mandi station.

3. The criminal justice process was activated when policemen or designated 'rescue officers' armed with powers under the ITPA conducted 'raids'. In the brothel areas of Agra. Bribing of police officials on a weekly basis is a common phenomenon in all brothel areas. The district judge in his monthly report, has narrated several instances where the inmates have complained that the rescue officer had brought to them court only because they refused to accede to his illegal demand.

4. When produced before him, the magistrate would remand the women to the home pending the receipt of the report of a panel specially appointed to adverse him on the course of action to be followed. The report of the NHRC team which visited the home in March 1999 and again in July 1999 could not meet any of the members of the advisory panel constituted under 17 ITPA.

5. The women were not represented by lawyers. The Agra cases show that very often where a lower appears for a women he is engaged by the brothel owner or the procurer and not assigned to the women through the legal auld committee. The report of the inspecting judge for the month of April 1997 pointed out that a deaf mute girl, who had been recued from a brothel, was released to the brothel owner on the order of the judge. Agra in a revision petition by the girl, on whose behalf a lawyer engaged by the brothel owner appeared, against an order of the magistrate refusing her temporary release.

6. Pending trail the women continued in 'interim' custody for at least two years. The insistence on monetary bonds and sureties, contrary to the decision of the Supreme Court encouraging the use of personal recognizance bonds. Meant that the women had to depend on touts or brothel keepers to secure release or 'bail'.

7. Where the trial did take place, it was of a summary nature, with the women not having the substance of the charged explained to her, and the case being disposed of by recording a 'guilty' plea.

8.3   CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM IN INDIA:-

In India the administration of criminal justice system follows the Anglo sax on adversaria pattern. It has four vital units, namely the police prosecution, judiciary and correctional institution. These components are supposed to work in a harmonious and cohesive manner with close co-ordination and cooperation in order to produce desired results more effectively, fairly and quickly moreover, the success or failure of the administration of criminal justice depends upon the efficacy of these allied units.

It is a common perception the administration of criminal justice in our country deteriorating day by day and laymen are losing faith in the entire system due to obvious reasons. It is, therefore, repeatedly felt that there is an urgent need to review the entire criminal justice system. Especially investigation of crime by the police & the prosecuting machinery due to which conviction rates are declining at a very rapid pace.

A. Police and prosecution:-

Police, being a front line segment of the criminal justice system, leave a very vital role to play in providing justice to needy persons. They are the ones who arrest culprits and assist courts in discharging their judicial functions effectively.

It has been observed that the code of criminal procedure, overhauled in 1973, has widened the gap between two vital, units, namely the police & the prosecution at the operational as well as organizational levels. This has led to a state of frustration and ambiguity. It has also been considered a sorry state of affairs in the sense that the police and the prosecution are two side of the same coin as the police functioning has a direct-bearing on the success or failure in the prosecution of criminal cases in courts. The police have a very vital role in marshalling facts while the prosecution has a very crucial role in effective presentation of the facts before the court during trial proceedings.

The national police commission, in its fourth report, has also observed that the ultimate success of police investigations depends upon the efficiency of the prosecuting agencies in presenting the evidence in court in a convincing and effective manner. It calls for a good measure of cooperation and interaction between the investing officers and prosecutors.

The prosecuting officers are not property scrutinizing charge-sheeted cases before putting them in courts for trial. Consequently, the defense in such. Cases take advantages of negligence on the part of the prosecuting agencies in securing acquittals despite the facts on record indicating prima faciequilt. This is evident from the official data which reveals that the conviction rate has been constantly declining. The low commission of India in its 14th report, has also pointed at that defective investigation & the lack of legal assistance at the investigation stages often result in acquittal. The existing arrangements under which legal guidance is sought at the time of filing the charge sheets are not satisfactory.   In this connection, the National police commission is also the of the view that the prosecuting staff should be made responsible not only for conducting prosecution, in courts but also for giving legal advice to the police in any matter arising from the investigation and the trial. The role of the prosecution staff should be that of a legal advisor. The police commission therefore, recommended that a full-time functionary of the rank of Assistant public prosecutor, free from prosecution work in courts, be assigned the role of legal advisor to the superintendent of police (sp) in each district. He should be responsible for advising the sp in specific cases and other general matters relating to police work in the district. The suggested arrangements, however, can work effectively only if the investigating agency & the prosecution machinery are brought together under a single chain of command.

B)   Non-registration of cases:-

Non-registration of cases by the police constitutes one of the most serious forms of violation of human rights. According to the National police commission (1976); the most imp factor responsible for non-registration of complaint if the anxiety of the political executive in the state govt. to keep the recorded crime figures low so that they can claim that crime has been well controlled & is going because of the efficient & effective police administration.

It is noticed that subordinate officers avoid registration of cases on the plea that the offence in question occurred in the jurisdiction of another police station.

C)   Arbitrary Arrest:-

The power of the police to arrest is also often very grossly abused.   The National police commission, in its report, has

adversely commented upon abuse of this power by the police and perceived it is one of the prominent sources of corruption in the police. The report pointed out that nearly 60 percent of the arrests were unnecessary & unjustified. The commission estimated that 43.25 percent expenditure in jails was over such prisoners, whose detention, in ultimate analysis, was unwarranted and uncalled for.

The Supreme Court in Joginder Kumar V. state of U.P. has put clear restrictions on the power of police to make arbitrary arrests. The court has laid down that the police need to contact one of the friends or relatives of an arrestee or one likely to take interest in his welfare and also to inform the arrested person of his rights. An entry to this effect, it directed is required to be made in the station diary.

D)   Custodial Crimes:-
The national police commission in 1977 recommended that judicial inquiries in all cases of custodial deaths be made mandatory. Such a judicial inquiry according to it should be conducted by an additional session's judge to be non-innate for the purpose and designated as the District Inquiry Authority. He should be assisted by an assessor who can be an additional superintendent of police or superintendent of police nominated for the purpose in each district or a group of districts. This is undoubtedly a very pragmatic recommendation of the National police commission. But unfortunately it has not been implemented so far high-ranking police officers should impress on their subordinated that whatsoever may be the situational compulsions and impediments, there is no justification for them to resort to custodial violence. Find that a case of death in police custody obviously causes irreparable damage to the image of the police force and severely erodes is credibility.

The supreme court in June 1985, in its pronouncement dealing with the custodial death of one Brij Lal, a farmer in up observed.

"We would like to impress upon the govt. the need to amend the low appropriately so that police men who commit atrocities on persons in their custody are not allowed to escape due to paucity or absence of evidence. The police officers alone and none others can give evidence as regards. The circumstances in which a person in the custody comes to receive injuries. Bound by their ties of brotherhood, they often prefer to remain silent, and when they choose to speak they put their own gloss upon facts and upon the truth, the low on the burden of proof is such that it should be re-examined.

The law commission of India has recommended that a provision be inserted in the Indian evidence Act, 1872 as a rebuttable presumption that injuries by police officers. This would shift the burden of proof on the police officer. It is felt that this kind of an amendment will have a restraining effect on the officers indulging in custodial violence and fortune. In this connection, however, it is also to be stressed that there are other blatant anomalies that requires immediate attention. The outdated Indian police Act of 1861, which governs the structure and working of the Indian police force should be immediately scrapped. An Act passed by the colonial regime with the primary aim of suppressing the people unfortunately, continues to operate in independent India. The national police commission in its concluding report of any strongly recommended that the police Act of 1861 be replaced by a new one but also it prepared a draft of the proposed Act with a view to making the police service oriented. Free-from influence and yet accountable to the low and the people of India.

E)   Prisons:-

The working of prisons in India has been more complex in the fast changing social order of our democratic policy where a series of socio-economic transformations, leading to social maladjustment have taken place awareness has considerably increases among the people about their fundamental rights along with their enormous amount of exceptions from the low enforcement machinery including the prison administration.

It has been observed that the prison administration in India is encountered with manifold problems in the changing scenario and has been considered as a most neglected and disgruntled lot on the part of the state govt. despite the fact that our jails have enormous potential to produce excellent goods and respond positively to the correctional philosophy. Increasing no. of drug traffickers and sexual offenders, along with under trials, in our overcrowded prisons are also posing a serious threat to prison management, prison security and prison discipline. Such a situation obviously the reformation and re-socialization of prisoners a difficult and unattainable task.

Prison personnel, being the basic functional unit of the prison administration are made directly responsible for any sort of deteriorating state of affairs in prison management at any point of time. The un conductive service conditions of prison personnel, leading to frustration& job stress, have also affected their morale adversely and in turn also affected their work performance vis-à-vis professionalism. But human rights organizations engaged in the evaluation of prison administrations & right of prisoners, are actively engaged in the blemish appraisal of prison management without

realizing prison personnel's operational and professional impediments.

Our prison administration, like other agencies of our criminal justice system, needs to be advanced in consonance with the ongoing developmental changes on economic fronts, especially when our jails govt. 'prison' being a state subject the central govt. has a lot of administrative, legislative and financial limitation to contribute effectively to prison reforms in India especially when a state govt. exhibits an indifferent attitude in this direction.

F)   Delay in disposal of cases:-
Article 21 of the constitution of India, as interpreted by the higher judiciary incorporates in its ambit the right to speedy trial. The supreme court of India has repeatedly emphasized that the right to speedy trial, even though it is not expressly indicated as a fundamental right in the constitution, is implicit in the spectrum of Article 21.   The Apex court in Hussainara Khatoon (1) v. home Secy. State of Bihar held that a procedure which keeps such a large no. of people behind bars without trial for so long cannot possibly be regarded as reasonable just or fair as to be in conformity with the requirement of Article 21.

The UN minimum standard Rules for Treatment of prisoners (1955) also calls for proper accommodation and separation of under trials and convicts.   The all India jail manual committee (1951-59) also suggested for separate institutional for under trial prisoners.

8.4   HUMAN RIGHTS, INITIATIVES IN PRISONS:-

There has been a remarkable change in the basic concept of Indian prisons. Such changes can be enumerated in the form of the following propositions.

1) Earlier 'prison' was considered as a 'house of captives' dominated by punitive justice. Now, it is perceived as a 'correctional institution' crime, not the criminal and the assumption that the prisoner is sent to prison as a punishment but not for punishment; to retransform and resocialise prisoners to enable them to lead offer their release, low-abiding, self-supporting and socially approved life.

2) Human rights initiatives in our prisons have improved considerably with the implementation of the above started three principles, i.e. maintain human dignity, rights of the prisoners, & needs of special categories of prisoners (like women, juveniles & under trials including detainees).

3) Remarkable changes in the overall functioning of our prisons, especially human rights initiatives in prisons, have taken place both qualitatively as well as quantitatively in the light of recommendations made by various committees, commissions and special study groups.

4) The govt. of India, recalling the broad principles and the need for achieving a basic minimum started as recommended by the All-India committee on jail reforms, headed by Justice A. N. Mulla, has also worked out the estimated financial out days for improvement in certain imp areas of prison management.

5) The ministry of home affairs has started a modernization scheme for prison management on a Shang basis. In addition to in the finance commission also provides financial assistance to states for repairing renovating prison buildings and for providing medical facilities in jails.

6) There is a considerable amount of improvement in maintain the health right of prisoners. Vocational programmes, along with other treatment programmes, in prisons have a positive impact on the reformation and rehabilitation of prisoners.

7) Prison training has also been augmented considerably in our country during the last few years. In 1999, the Bureau of police research and development has undertaken on Indo-British project on Human rights and prison management under which 15 prison officers from all over the country visited UK for the first time to study the UK prison system. After their return, a training module was formulated under which 320 prison officers ranging from Din prisons to Jailor or head of the sub-jail were trained all over all the country in order to sensitive them about human rights initiatives in prisons which has a very positive impact in bringing about an attitudinal changes among them. In addition to it, BPR & D has also organized vertical interaction courses for prison officers (ranging from 1-4 prisons to Dy. Superintendent of jail) to discuss operation problem faced to them in managing their prison.

8) The ministry of Home Affairs, in recognition of prison services at the national level.

9) Recently, prison wages structure was rationalized in order to encourage & attract prisoners to take part in work programme in jails.

10) The BPR & D with a view to minimizing the isolation is prison services & to providing an opportunity to prison officers to show their talents.

8.5   SUMMARY:-

The issue relating to the formulation of a central law on prisons has been under active consideration of the ministry of home affairs for quite some time. Recently the supreme court of India in Rama Murthy V. State of Karnataka has also expressed on urgent need to bring out basic uniformity in prison administration and prison laws operative in various status and union territories by replacing the prison Act, 1894 by a new one.

An advisory committee on prison reform was constituted by the ministry of home affairs to advice to BPR & D on various issues relating to correctional services.

8.6   CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Poor are more likely to drawn into curial justice system explain.
2) How beggar and vagrants differ from one another.
3) Discuss prostitution.
4) What is prison

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

8.7   REFERENCES:-

1) Sociology- Anthony Giddeen, sage 2007
2) Stephen and eglin (1992) Sociology of crime – London.

8.8   QUESTIONS:-

1) Write short notes on sex workers.
2) Discuss the criminal justice system in India.
3) Elaborate Human Rights imitating to sub crime.

✠✠✠✠

9

MARGINALIZE GROUP AND ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE

Outline of the topic:-

9.0   OBJECTIVES:-

1) To bring awareness among students regarding the position of poor in the criminal justice system.
2) To acquaint students with superman court response with custodial death.

9.1   INTRODUCTION:-

Police have to arrest culprits and assist courts in discharging their judicial functions effectively. The police have to facilitate the courts for conviction of real culprits in order to maintain faith of people in justice system.

It seems that the code of criminal procedure has created the gap between two vital units the police & the prosecution at the operational as well as organizational levels.

The police have a very vital role in marshalling facts, while the prosecution has a very critical role in effective presentation of the facts before the courts during trial proceedings.

The National police commission has observed that the ultimate success of police investigation depends upon the efficiency of the prosecuting agencies in presenting the evidence in courts in a convincing and effective manner.

Many times prosecutors take casual approach in dealing with cases in courts. Lack of adequate follow up action of cases on the part of police & also police face the problem of getting proper legal advice on the complicated legal matters which come up during investigation. The pro0secuting officers are not property scrutinizing charge sheeted cases before putting them up in courts for trial. Consequently the deference in such cases takes advantage of negligence & culprits are acquitted. There are various factors for culprits to be acquitted.

A) The law commission of India in its 14th report has also mentioned that defective investigation & the lack of legal assistance at the investigation stages often result in acquittal. In this connection the national police commission is also of the view that the prosecuting staff should be made responsible not only for to the police in any matter arising from the investigation & the trial. Therefore it is suggested that the Assistant public prosecutor work in courts, be assigned the role of legal advisor to the superintendent of police (sp). He should be responsible for advising the sp in specific cases & other general cases relating to police work in the district.

B) According to the National police commission (1976) the most important factor responsible for non registration of cases is to keep the recorded crime figures low so that they can claim that crime has been reduced & under control.

Further specific police station is needed to get the case registered. As a result a complainant is made to run from pillar to post to locate a particular police station & get the care registered. FIR is to be with draw immediately the case it registered.

C) It is being pointed out that nearly 60% of the arrests were unnecessary or unjustified. The commission estimated that 43.25% expenditure in jails was over such prisoners whose detention in ultimate analysis was unwarranted & uncalled for.

D) Police fortune & use violent methods to people in jail belonging to backward & disadvantage groups. As a result many of them get badly injured in jails. Custodial violence is not at all necessary in any case whatsoever may be the situational compulsions & impediments. And that case of death in police custody obviously causes irreparable damage to the image of the police force & severely erodes its credibility.

E) Our jails have enormous potential to produce excellent goods & respond positively to the correctional philosophy. Jails in India will undoubtedly be more self-reliant in future if prisoners &

prison staff are relieved from managing the unpredictable lat of under trials.

The maintenance of security in our prisons & advancement of vocational training in prisons which make prison imamates' self reliant' have been drawing the attention of professionals administrators & police-makers as it operates as one of the integral parts of our prison administration.

It is not a secret that our existing prisons are overcrowded & the prison population is dominated by a large chunk of under trials. And the prominent factors related to overcrowding are an unpredictable number of under trials; sudden influx of prisoners involved in small offences, shortage of authorized accommodation and other amenities in prisons lack of perspective in prison planning imbalance in the functional aspect of the bail system; lack of special actions in dealing with offenders involved in small offences & the short comings of our premature release mechanisms (like probation or parole).

F) Only speedy trial can solve this problem. The UN minimum standard rules for treatment of prisoners also calls for proper accommodation & separation of under trials & convicts. The all India jail manual committee also suggested separate institutions for under trial prisoners. None of there standard minimum rules obviously can be followed if there is overcrossing in prisoners.

Marginalized Groups and the Administration of Justice

Poverty is defined as the inability to attain a minimal standard of living. The inability of the poor to access the justice system is attributed to illiteracy, destitution, economic & social bondages, cultural inhibitions & political corruption. Resultantly the poor come to use the legal system only when so compelled by being drawn into it as accused & defendants.

The Expert Committee on Legal Aid in its 1973 Report recognized the link between crime & poverty. It pointed out that the system discriminates in favour of the more affluent. In 1971 the Gujarat Committee on Legal Aid noted that the count by ignoring the differential capacity of the rich & the poor to furnish bail & treating them equally produce inequality between the rich & the poor. The rich who is charged with the same offence in the same circumstances is unable to do so on account of his poverty.

The All India Committee on Jail Reform in its report confirmed that, a majority of persons lodged in prisons consisted of people belonging to the underprivileged sections of society. A number of inmates just cannot afford a lawyer.

In this study we are dealing with three areas where the law directly impacts on the lives on poor:
1) The Vagrants and Beggars.
2) The Destitute Wandering Mentally Ill
3) Sex Workers

Vagrants and Beggars

The law's treatment of persons without visible means of sustenance as status offenders colonial law in the 19th century in Bengal empowered the police to apprehend such vagrants without any ostensible means of subsistence. With the advent of industrial revolt person found idling or presumably refusing to work were seen as social parasites & a threat to the socio economic order. This provided the justification for making both vagrancy & begging as punishable offences.

Atleast 15 states in India have enacted laws making beggary & vagrancy punishable offences. The detention of beggars is to be in a certified institution referring to as a home for beggars. If a person found begging after having been previously detained in a certified institution is convicted for begging, the constitution shall order him to be detained for a period of 10 years in a certified institution.

However the law's characterization of every form of beggary & vagrancy as a crime is inconsistent with the constitutionally guaranteed right to life, liberty & dignity. It also contradicts the perception in the social & religious context of begging as an activity satisfying the need of the religious minded to give alms. The paradox of a beggar having to find gainful employment as a condition for his release failing which he is likely to suffer a second conviction for a minimum sentence of 10 years of detention should be sufficient to term the law as irrational & arbitrary. The state is unwilling to provide the conditions term the law as irrational & arbitrary. The state is unwilling to provide the conditions which the person can earn a livelihood. Should it be permitted to criminalize the persons activity & punish such person for what may at its worst be viewed as a nuisance? Nevertheless the validity of the law has not yet been seriously challenged.

The Destitute Wandering Mentally Ill

They fall under the category of Non Criminal Lunatic (NCL). They were sent off to jail which was hardly the place where they could be expected to receive care & treatment. In 1993, the court declared the jailing of the non criminal mentally ill persons to be unconstitutional. Despite these decisions, mentally ill persons continue to be kept in jails.

A well known Sheela Barse case brought to light large illegalities committed in the wandering & destitute non criminal mentally ill in two states – West Bengal & Assam. After a visit to the Presidency Jail in Calcutta, Sheela Barse a journalist wrote a letter to the Supreme Court which was converted into a writ petition. It unearthed the fact that several hundred allegedly mentally ill persons had been locked away in safe custody in West Bengal jails for several years.

Sex Workers

In 2001, 10,263 women were arrested under the Immoral Traffic Prevention Act, (ITPA). ITPA is a penal statute which criminalizes & punishes the offences of prostitutions when carried on in or in the vicinity of public place. In other words the victim of prostitution is looked upon by the ITPA as an offender & leaves it to the judge trying her case to decide whether she requires protection or connection. To rescue the woman from prostitution or 'remove' the offending woman, the ITPA permits raids to be carried out on brothels & entrusts this task to special police officers. The rescued woman is then after a summary procedure sent to a term detention. Although the allowed object of criminalizing prostitution was that such a law would be sufficiently deterrent, the actual working of ITPA reveals that it is the sex worker who bears the brunt & not the brothel keeper, primps or others.

In Agra case the Home also was a shelter for the protective custody of women found destitute. Women could be kept there for rehabilitation. This continues till date. The district judge in his monthly reports has narrated several instances where the inmates have complained that the rescue offers had brought them to court only because they refused to accede to his illegal demands.

The Agra Protective Home case demonstrates in many ways that the absence of legal aid contributes significantly to the woman being unable to stem the inevitable consequences of being unable arraigned under ITPA. Nevertheless the directions given by the court in 1986 for providing legal aid by way of visit by lawyers to the Home or by way of representation in proceedings does not appear to have helped. Two reasons were given for lawyers not coming forward to offer assistance, low motivation & the remuneration being too meager to attract talent.

Poverty & Legal Aid : An Unmet Need

In their treatment of the activities of the vagrant, the sex worker & the destitute wandering mentally ill as crime, the laws operate on more or less similar line.

1. The cases are most often tried summarily with very little participation of the accused. It essentially involves the prosecutor & the judge. There is no representation for the accused.
2. They have no means of securing bail.
3. They are disempowered & hence no means of accessing the justice system.

Therefore, legal services programme & legal aid schemes should be devised for the marginalized.

1. Legal aid by way of representation for those in poverty will have to begin at the point of their entry into the criminal justice system & continue at every stage thereafter.
2. For those in poverty & facing criminal action, legal aid will have to be of a rehabilitative nature. Thus it would from part of an overall package of measures intended to support the economically & socially disadvantages.
3. The subordinate judiciary E.g. : The Magistrates will have to be made aware of the need to accept personal recognizance bonds & sureties from a beggar.

Current Correctional Philosophy – is dominated by the following
1) Prison is no more considered as a house of captives but a connectional institution.
2) Prison regime helps prisoners to lead a law abiding self supporting, reformed and socially rehabilitated life.
3) A person coming to prison does not become a non person
4) A prisoner should have human rights
5) A prisoner is sent to as a punishment and not for the punishment.

Therefore there has been a remarkable change in the basic concept of Indian prison Human Rights. Initiative in our prison have improved considerably with complementation of 3 principles i.e.
1) Human dignity
2) Rights of prisoners and
3) Need of special category of prisoners

Example: - Women, juveniles, undertrails
The Ministry of Home affairs has started mordernisation scheme for prison Management.

The finance Commission has also provided financial assistance to states for repairing and renovating prison buildings and providing medical facilities in jails. Recently prison wage structure was rationalized in order to encourage and attract prisoners to take part in work programs in jails. On the whole it may be reiterated that with the growing awareness of Human rights

among people, the expectation of people from law enforcement agencies has increased considerably. With the result the working of law enforcement agencies has come under the close scrutiny of Human rights organization as well as the judiciary. Each state has a lower court at District level called Magistrates Court, Middle court at a session level called Courts of Sessions and High Courts at state level, The Highest National Court in India is The Supreme Court of India

Most people only ever have dealings with the Lower and Middle courts. A person will go to the higher court only if he or she appeals a case, or a case against him or her is appealed.

If a person is accused of a crime, the first court he or she will have to contact is the Magistrates court Magistrates ware classified as either Judicial Magistrates or Executive Magistrates.

Judicial Magistrates are :- A hierarchy of chief Judicial Magistrates, Additional Chief Judicial Magistrates and sub-divisional Judicial Magistrates all of whom are appointed by the High court. The Chief Judicial Magistrates has powers to guide supervise and control all other Judicial Magistrates in the District. Chief Judicial Magistrates and Chief Metropolitan Magistrates can pass sentences for imprisonment for terms not exceeding seven years.

Depending upon the crime a person is accused of, he or she could alternately be tried in a court of session. The Highest state courts in India are the High courts. Most states in India have a High court which must follow the supreme court interpretations of the law. If there is no decision on the issue in question subordinate courts will follow the decision of the subordinate courts. Decisions of the High Courts are biding of the subordinate courts.

Example: - A Sessions Court in Mumbai is bound by the legal principles decided by the High Court of Bombay. However a Sessions Court of Guwahati is not bound by the High Court of Mumbai but the High Court of Guwahati. However all courts in India are ultimately bound by the decision of the Supreme Court of India.

9.1.1 Indian Criminal Justice System:-
The criminal law in India is contained in a number of sources. The Indian penal code of 1860 together with other local & special laws such as Dowry prohibition Act, 1961, the protection of civil Rights Act, 1955, the prevention of food adulteration Act and the scheduled castes & the scheduled Tribes Act, 1989 outline what constitutes criminal offences under Indian law. The Indian evidence Act sets forth the rules under which evidence is

admissible in Indian courts. And the code of <u>criminal procedure</u> of 1973 (CRPC) outlines the procedural mechanism for

(a)   Prosecuting criminal Act, (b) providing for the constitution of criminal courts. (c) The procedure for conducting police investigation & (d) arrests & the procedure for holding criminal trials & inquiries.

Generally speaking the CRPC & other statutes are exhaustive enough to cover must situations. However, the criminal justice system in India operates based on a complex web of legislation & common laws. Thus when a particular piece of legislation fails to adequately protect on outline a certain topic. Judges are free to rely on common law to ascertain the most just or applicable rules.

Different components of criminal justice system:
   A. Police organization.
   B. The prosecution.
   C. The courts.

A)   Police Organization:-
The police Act of 1861 largely govern Indian police forces, aim to make them a more efficient instrument for the prevention and detection of crime. The police Act give each state govt. the power to establish its own police force. In addition to the police Act, other legislation such as the CRPC (Criminal procedure) also regulates police operations.

In each state, the inspector General of police, presently designated as the Director general of police (DGP), is responsible for the overall administration of the police in the state. Below the state level, the administration of the police & policing activity in each district is carried out by the district superintendent of police under the supervision of the District Magistrate. In cities with a police commissioner, the police district is headed by a Deputy Commissioner of police.

Each police station is managed by a SHO (Station house officer). The SHO is in charge of the administration of the police station the operation of their staff, & other duties relating to detection investigation & prevention of offences.

Finally although police officers have fewer powers than the SHO they still have a number of powers under the CRPC such ability to make arrests & to conduct searches.

It must be remembered that each state has its own hierarchy & nomenclature. Some states employ the police commissioner system while others use the traditional Directorate System.

B)   The prosecution:-

In a criminal trial the public prosecutor or Assistant public prosecutor conducts the administration of justice. The role of the prosecutor was described by the law commission of India in its 14th report in the following terms.

The purpose of a criminal trial being to determine the guilt or innocence of the accused person is not to represent any particular party, but the state. The prosecution of accused persons has to be conducted with the utmost fairness. A public prosecutor should be personally indifferent to the result of the case. His duty showed consist only in placing all the available evidence irrespective of the fact whether it goes against the accused or helps him before the court in order to aid the court in discovering the truth. It would thus be seen that in the machinery of justice the public prosecutor has to play a very responsible role the impartiality of his conduct is as vital as the impartiality of the court itself.

Thus it is the duty of the prosecutor not to merely seek conviction, but to act impartially & place before the court the evidence to enable the court to decide on the accused person's innocence.

C)   The courts:-

The courts system in India is based on the British model. Enforcement of the criminal law is a state function, meaning that each state has its own facilities in the form of state courts, for dealing with criminal offenders within each state there are lower courts at a district level called magistrate courts, middle courts at a session level called courts of sessions & high courts at a state level. The highest national court in India is the supreme court of India.

Lower & middle courts are generally useful for most of the people. A person will go the higher courts only if he or she appeals a case or a case against him or she is appealed.

The first court, the accused has to go is the magistrate's court. Judicial magistrate deals with criminal cases.

The chief judicial magistrate has power to guide, supervise & control all other judicial magistrates in the district. Judicial magistrate of the first class & metropolitan magistrate can pass sentence of imprisonment for terms not exceeding three years, and/or of times not exceeding five thousand rupees. The second

class judicial magistrate can pass sentences of imprisonment not exceeding one year & fines or of fines only not exceeding one thousand rupees.

Session courts are run by the state at each district level. Assistant session judge cannot pass s sentences of death, life imprisonment of imprisonment for a term exceeding ten years.

Decisions of the supreme court of India are binding on state high courts which must follow the Supreme Court's interpretation of the law. Subordinate courts will look first to the judgments of the High Court.

III   Administration of Justice:-

Access to justice – The nation of justice evokes images of the rule of law, of the resolution of conflicts, of institutions that make laws & of those that enforce it.

Access to justice inheres in the nation of justice – Two basic purposes which are intended to be reserved by justice.

a)   To ensure that every person is able to invoke the legal processes for redressal, irrespective of social or economic status or other incapacity and.

b)   That every person should receive a just and fair treatment within the legal system.
From the point of view of criminal justice administration the essence of human rights is included in 3 great principles.

1.   Principle of legality:-

Which implies that substantive norms relating to behavior & sanctions as well as procedural norms are fixed by predetermined laws that limitations and restrictions applicable to substantive procedural laws, in the interest of human rights. Shall be sufficiently clear & precise to exclude arbitrary executive action it further implies that persons subjected to the criminal process shall be treated equally without regard to wealth.

2.   Principle of due respect to the person involved in the criminal process:

Which implies that both at the substantive as well as procedural levels regard must be paid to the dignity of the accused the victim as well as witness etc. This means a prohibition against measures that involve fortune, in human & degrading treatment or punishment. It requires that interest of both the accused as well as the victims be safe guarded. It also requires that till guilt is established by applying legal rules an accused is presumed to be innocent.

3.   Principles of quality of criminal justice:-

Which implies the compliance with certain minimum standards that would be followed in various processes such as an independent & impartial judiciary, trial in an open court, equal access to legal counsel & free legal aid to poor litigants knowledge about grounds of arrest & access to evidence right to be released on bail, speedy trial etc.

9.2   MARGINALIZED GROUPS & ACCESS OF JUSTICE:-

Poor & illiterates from the majority of criminals who are caught for gambling, excise & prohibition. The poor also apprehended under the Indian Railways Act 1989, for the offences of ticketless travelling, hawking & begging & travelling on root, step are a substantial number of arrests as well as a quick disposal of cases. As victims of crime however, the law works inefficiently for the poor.

Many offenders are not for what they do but who they are. The law's treatment of persons without visible means of sustenance's as status offenders has remained unchanged for long. They are termed as nuisances on social parasites & desired to be removed. The punishment for begging is detention of not less than one year & not more than 3 years in the first instance. The detention is to be in a certified institution referred to as a home for beggars, if the person is found again begging he would be given sentences of imprisonment extending to a period for 10 years.

The destitute, wandering mentally ill fall in the category of lunatic on criminal (NCL) The ILA (1912) permitted their being arrested by the police and brought before the magistrate. They were then sent off to jails or suitable custody rending the determination of their mental status. In sex trade the women can be released to the custody of any person who assures the court, on a bond her the proper care, guardianship, education & training. The protective home under the ITPA functions as a renal custodial institution. Although the law criminalizing prostitution has different object the prostitutes (sex workers) bear the whole blame & not the brother keeper, the pimp & touts & gen arrested.

Generally speaking, the international gave ant on economic, social and cultural rights do not directly deal with the criminal justice system. In fact if urges upon member states to make the individual economically, socially and culturally strong.

Fortunately for us in India, the universal declaration of human right was made in the context of history when our

constitution was being drafted & discussed.   Most of its basic principles have therefore crept into the constitution. If one looks in to our constitution the provision in the covenant on civil and political right seen reflected in part III of the constitution and the covenant on economic, social & cultural rights are reflected in part IV

9.3   DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLES OF STATE POLICY:-

The Supreme Court's response to custodial deaths and police torture is commendable.   The court has invariably been awarding compensation for not only torture and custodial deaths but also for delaying investigation of crimes.   The reliance of the court in international documents in weaving out a new basis of compensation in Alilabati Behera V. state of Orissa is note worthy while the side of the criminal justice system remained rosy.   Vital and dynamic the other side remained less glowing. Retrograde and conservative. It was with the arawed idea of suppressing terriosm that the terrist and disruptive activities Act 1987 (TADA) was enacted. The usual protection attached to the accused was taken away. The court presided over by a district judge was designated with tremendous powers. The protective provisions available to a person accused of crimes have not been made applicable to the accused under this legislation.

Another instance of departure from the fundamental principles of criminal jurisprudence is seen in the enactment of the Narcotics Drugs and psychotropic substances Act, 1985 (NDPS Act) which still has it's away.   The systems try to tolerate the draconian provisions because of its beings objective of establishing a drug free society. The provision governing investigation trial and punishment in the NDPS Act smack of lack of respect for human rights provision regarding grant of bail are draconian.   The minimum punishment prescribed is so harsh that on accused may tremble in his shoes. And the changes for manipulation by the police or enforcement agencies are on the high side. The NDPS Act & TADA signify how the low could be aggressively protective but destructive of human right.   The scheduled castes and scheduled tribes Act, 1989 (hereinafter the SC/ST Act) reflects how for a low loses its proportions with potential for further abuses.

9.4 TWAVERISING   THE   CRIMINAL   JUSTICE   SYSTEM:-

While those facts are offered as on explanation as to why institutions comprising the criminal justice system are unable to perform efficiently the violations of human rights of those brought within the system also need to be recounted in order to understand how this breakdown impacts on such person. We may begin with

asking who is brought within the criminal justice system and in what manner.

An accused's perspective:-

It is not only persons who are charged with having committed an offence who are brought within the criminal justice system, a person who is seen as likely to commit an offence can also be arrested in the interest of keeping the peace & for ensuring 'good behavior'. A person not having committed any crime would also be brought within the criminal justice system if the happens to be a vagrant, sex worker, a neglected or a wandering mental ill person.

The Supreme Court deprecated the practice of detaining women in jails merely. On the ground of protective custody. It is not unusual to find children of women prisoners also in jail. Under trials convicts; and those preventively detained. Under trials would include the following further categories.

A) Those who have been refused bail and are awaiting trial.

B) Those granted bail but unable to furnish bill bonds or sureties:

C) Those whose applications for bail have not been considered by the court for a variety of reason including the fact that they have not been produced in court on the appointed dates, or that they have no lawyers to represent them or that the prosecution is yet to file a chare-sheet on the completion of investigation.

In the pre-trial phase, a person can come in to contact with the criminal justice system in any of the following situations.

a) when suspected of having committed an offence, and when arrested for it.

b) as a victim of a crime & while invoking the legal processes as a complainant.

c) When arrested under a law providing for preventive detention.

d) by belonging to a category of persons apprehended under laws that criminalize poverty, viza neglected juvenile, a sex worker a vagrant or a wandering mentally ill persons.

e) as a person about whom an executive magistrate receives information that she is likely to commit a breach of peace or disturb the public tranquility.

Under 59 of the criminal procedure 1973 no person who has been arrested by a police officer shall be discharged except on his own bond or on bail or under the special order of a magistrate. This once a person is arrested, it becomes necessary to engage with the law to secure release. Five the large scale, violation of human right that occur in relation to person arrested the need for legal assistance at the stage of arrest becomes imperative as a preventive measure. Thereafter, assistance might be required with furnishing of bonds for release or in being produced before a magistrate within the time stipulated and in seeking bail.

It may examined as to what can happen when a person who is arrested is brought before the magistrate one or more of the following may happen.

a) The police may seek remand of the person to police custody which is not unlikely to be for up to 15 days. The person is usually incarcerated in a police lockup since the practice of lawyers visiting police station as duty counsel is not in rogue, the police have to be depended upon for any information concerning the arrested person.

b) On the date of first production, the magistrate is expected to deal with the arrested person in accordance with the special law if such law applies in relation to such person.

c) The magistrate usually fixes the data of the next-hearing upon the expiry of 15 days. The accused person is expected to be produced before the court of on that day for further orders. It can happen that the accused is not so produced on that date & the magistrate may not even know of it.

d) The magistrate at the second hearing when the accused is produced is expected not to continue police custody but remand the person to judicial custody. It is at this stage that the accused will usually move a bail application. An uninformed or unrepresented accused may not be able to move such on application. There is no requirement in the cr Pc 1973 that the magistrate most inform him of the availability of legal aid for this purpose.

e) If the bail application is refused, the person is taken to jail and kept in judicial custody for being produced on further dates. His production before the court thereafter from jail will depend on availability of transport and police escort. Judicial custody can be in a prison, a protective home, a beggar's home, a juvenile home, or a mental hospital.

f) if the accused is directed to be released on bail, the condition is usually imposed that he should furnish a monetary bond as well as sureties. This is despite the decision of the Supreme Court pointing

out that the system of monetary bail works harshly against the poor and therefore a practice of release on personal recognizance bonds should be adopted in Hussainara Khatoon U. State of Bihar 93 the Supreme Court observed.

Victim's perspective:-

While of those are in relation to personal who are arraigned and charged as persons accused of having committed offences, the victims of crime also require legal assistance at every point in the criminal justice systems. In particular, the victims of crime require help at the following stages.

a) Legal aid for making the complaint to a the police & if the police refuse to act on such complaint then, directly to the magistrate.

b) Legal assistance in the police station including the enforcement and protection of the rights of women & child victim of crime.

c) Counseling & assistance in relation to making of the complaint / lodging of the first information report (FIR), obtaining copies of the FIR & following up the progress of the case including making statements under 161 and 164 of the criminal procedure 1973 and obtaining copies thereof.

d) Legal assistance in petitioning the court for various orders including protection from harassment by the accused, seeking in camera proceedings for respecting the privacy and the dignity of the complainant & petitioner for a right to assist the prosecution in the conduct of the trial.

e) Legal assistance in filling appeals / revision against orders adverse to the complainant particularly where the state is not inclined to pursue such remedies.

f) Legal assistance in seeking payment of compensation under 537 of the criminal procedure 1973.

9.5   SUMMARY:-

In the above scenario, visits by lawyer to jails on a regular basis world seem imperative. However the location of the jail the difficulties in accessing them and in being able to meet the prisoner." Make this problematic further, give the no. of criminal cases that have not yet crossed the first stage of trial and the indispensability of a lawyers for would be required. There are 7, 11, 408 lawyers on the rolls of the Bar Council of India as on 30 June 2001. If indeed the presence of a lawyer at the time of arrest of a person at the stage of being taken in to police custody, at every subsequent stage of the criminal justice process is seen as

imperative to ensure the right of the arrested person to fair trial, the no. of lawyers in the country is far no inadequate.

9.6   CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Distinguish between police and prosecutor.
2) What do you mean by custodial crime?
3) Explain marginalize justice system.
4) Discussed accused perspective.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

9.7   REFERENCES:-

1) Walkate Saneha 1998. Understanding criminology, London.
2) Sociology Anthony Giddour 2007.

9.8   QUESTIONS:-

1) Discuss criminal justice system in India.
2) Write short notes on court or police and prosecution.

✝✝✝✝

10

MASS-MEDIA

Outline of the topic

10.0 OBJECTIVES:-

1) To overview students with the term mass media as a means of communication.
2) To acquaint students with various approaches like functionalist and critical theory of mass media.

10.1 INTRODUCTION:-

The term 'mass media' is shorthand to describe means of communication that operate on a large scale, reaching & involving virtually everyone in a society to a greater or lesser degree. It refers to a number of media that are now long-established & familiar such as newspaper, magazines, film, radio, television & the phonograph (recorded music). It has an uncertain frontier with a number of new kinds of media that differ mainly in being more individual, diversified & interactive & of which the internet is the leading example. Despite the rapid & continuing growth of these 'new media' there is little sign that the 'mass media' are actually declining, according to any criterion. Rather, they are being supplemented, extended & also challenged to adapt to the newcomers to the scene. While this book does consider the emerging theory for new media, if focuses on the ongoing phenomenon of 'mass communication: whose significance stems from the very fact of its near universality of reach, great popularity & public character.

There features have consequences for the political organization & cultural life of contemporary societies. In respect of politics the mass media have gradually become.

❖ An essential element in the process of democratic politics by providing an arena & channel for wide debate for making candidates for office widely known & for distributing diverse information & opinion.

❖ A means of exercising power by virtue of the relatively privileged access that politicians & agents of govt. can generally claim from the media as legitimate right.

10.2 THE MEDIA-SOCIETY RELATIONSHIP:-

It is hard a draw any clear line between theory of media & theory of society. The view taken in this book is that the media constitute a separate 'social institution' within society with its own rules & practices, but subject to definition & limitation by the wider society. Thus the media are ultimately dependent on society although they have some scope for independent influence & they may be gaining in autonomy as their range of activity, economic significance & informal power grows. This is a potentially spiraling & self-fulfilling process. Driven by ever increasing estimation of their significance by political & cultural actors.

The nature of the relation between media & society depends on circumstances of time & place. This book largely deals with mass media & mass communication in modern 'developed' nation states mainly elective democracies with free-market (or mixed) economics which are integrated into a wider international set of economic & political relation of exchange, competition & also domination or conflict. The author's view is that the theory & related research discussed in this book relate generally to social contexts characterized by structured differences in economic welfare & political power between social & economic classes.

It is probable that mass media are experienced differently in societies with 'non western' characteristics especially those that are less individualistic & more communal in character, less secular & more religious. There are other traditions of media theory & media practice, even if western media theory has become part a hegemonic global media project. The differences are not just a matter a more or less economic development, since profound differences of culture & long historical experience are involved. It is too large a task to deal with the diversity of global experience, but not too late to issue a warning to the reader about the perspective of this text. It is not just a question of unwitting ethno-centralism, since the problem also lies in the dominant social scientific tradition that has its roots in western thought. In this respect, the approach

that derives from cultural studies is better able to cope with the diversity of cultural settings of media production & reception. Even if is also has an undoubted western dies in its current postmodern manifestation.

The study of mass communication cannot avoid dealing with question of values & of political & social conflict. All societies have latent or open tension & contradictions that often extend to the international arena. The media are inevitably involved in these disputed areas as producers & disseminators of meaning about the events & context of social life, private as well as public. It follows from these remarks that we cannot expect the study of mass communication to provide theoretically natural, scientifically verified information about the effects or the significance of something that is an immensely complex as well as inter-subjective set of processes. For the same reasons, it is often difficult to formulate theories about mass communication in a way that is open to empirical testing.

10.3 BASIC DIFFERENCES OF APPROACH:-

A difference of approach between the left (progressive) & right (conservative) tendencies has often been influential in structuring theory. There has also been a difference between a critical & more applied approach to theory that does not correspond to the political axis. Applied theory aims to harness an understanding of communication processes to solving practical problems of using mass communication more effectively (windabt et al. 1992). However we can also distinguish two other axes of theoretical variation.

One of these separates 'media-centric from 'society-centric' approaches. The form or approach attributes much more autonomy & influence to communication & concentrates on the media's own sphere of activity; the latter view that media as reflection of political & economic forces. Theory for the media can thus be little more than a special application of broader social theory. Whether or not society is driven by the media. It is certainly true that mass communication to each major shift of media technology & structure.

The second main dividing line is between those theorists whose interest lie in the real in of culture & ideas & those who emphasize material forces & factors. The divide corresponds approximately with certain other dimensions: humanistic versus scientific, qualitative versus quantitative; and subjective versus objective. There two alternatives are independent of each other, & between them they identify different perspectives on media and society.

The four types of perspective can be briefly described as follows:

1) A media-culturalist perspective involves giving primary attention to content & to the subjective reception of media messages as influenced by the immediate personal environment.

2) A media-materialist approach emphasizes the structural & technological aspects of the media.

3) A social-culturalist perspective emphasizes the influences of social factors on media production & reception & the functions of the media in so0cial life.

4) A social-materialist perspective sees media & their contents mainly as a reflection of political-economic & material conditions of the society as factors.

10.4 COMMUNICATION SCIENCE & THE STUDY OF MASS COMMUNICATION:-

Mass communication is one topic among many for the social sciences & only one part of a wider field of enquiry into human communication. Under the name 'communication science' the field has been defined by Berger & Chaffee as a science which 'Seek to understand the production, processing & effects of symbol & signal systems by developing restable theories, containing lawful generalizations, that explain phenomena associated with production, processing and effects. It is especially inadequate to deal with the nature of 'symbol system's and signification. The process by which meaning is given & taken in varied social contexts.

More recently, difficulties about definition of the field have stemmed from developments of technology that have blurred the line between public & private communication & between mass & interpersonal communication. It is unlikely that we can find a single definition of the field that can adequately cover the diversity of the relevant phenomena & perspectives. It is also unlikely that any 'science of communication' can be independent & self sufficient, given the origins of the study of communication in many disciplines & the wide-ranging nature of the issues that arise, including matter of economics, law politics, ethics as well as culture.

Levels of communication:-
At each descending level of the pyramid indicated there is an increasing number of cases to be found, & each level present its own particular set of problems for research & theorizing. In an integrated modern society there will often by one large public communication network, usually depending on the mass media, which can reach & involve all citizens to varying degree. Although

the media system is also usually fragmented according to regional & other social or demographic factors.

To qualify as a communication network in the sense intended here, there has to be both a means of delivery & exchange and an active flow of messages in which most

Few cases

Level of Communication
Process

→ Society-wide
Eg. Mass communication
→ Institutional /organizational
(eg. political system of an
Business firm)
→ Intergroup or association
(eg. Local community)
→ Interagroup (eg. Family)
→ Inters personal (eg. Dyad, couple)
→ Intrapersonal (eg. Processing information)

Many cases.
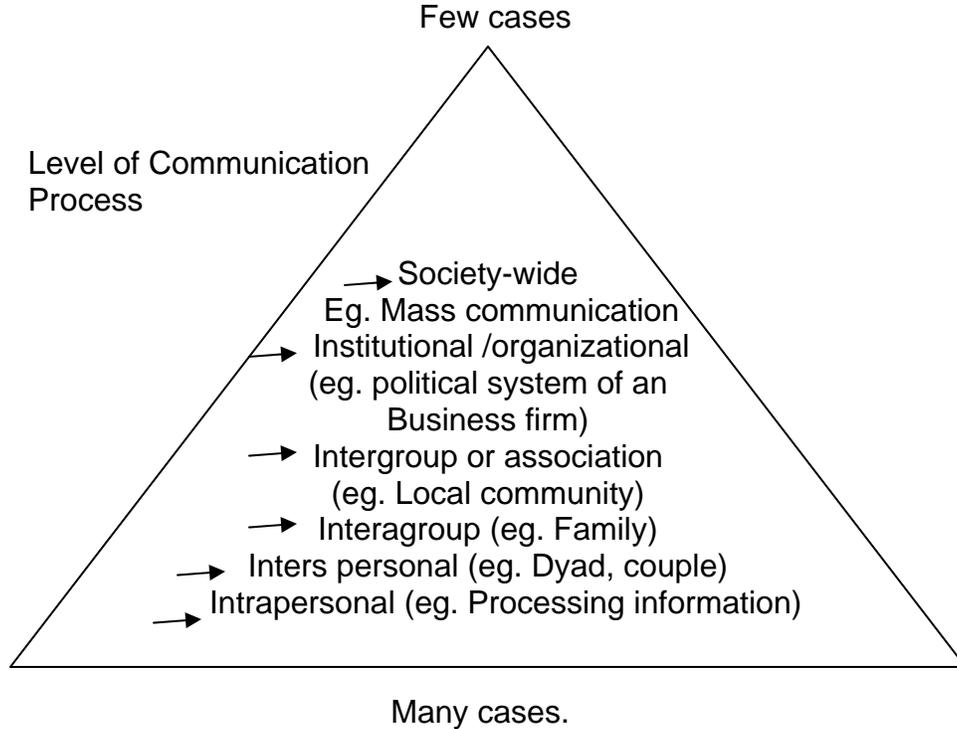
On all of a relevant group actively participate. Alternative technologies for supporting society-wide networks do exist (especially the network of physical transportation. The telecommunications infrastructure & the postal system) but there usually talk the society wide social elements & public rates which mass communication has.

In the past (and in some places still today) society-wide public networks were provided by the church or by political organizations, based on shared beliefs and usually based on a hierarchical chain of contact. This extended from the top to the 'base' & employing diverse means of communication ranging from formal publications to personal contacts.

At a level below that of the whole society there are several different kinds of communication network. One type duplicates the larger society at the level of region, city or town & may have a parallel media structure. A third variety is that represented by the institution for instance that of Govt. or education, or justice or religion or social security. They are also bounded & relatively closed, although communication does flow across the boundaries

(for examples, when a bureaucracy or firm communicates with its clients & vice versa)

Below this level there are even more & more varied types of communication network, based on some shared feature of daily life. An environment (such as neighborhood) an interest (such as music) a need (such as the care of small children) or an activity (such as a sport). At this level the key question concern attachment & identity, co-operation level, communication research concentrates on the processing of information (for instance, attention perception, comprehension, recall & learning) the giving of meaning & possible effects (eg. On knowledge, opinion self-identify and attitude).

This seemingly neat pattern has been complicated by the growing 'globalization of social life, in which mass communication has played some part. There is a yet higher level' of communication & exchange to consider that crossing & even ignoring national frontiers, in relations to an increasing range of activities (economic, political sport, entertainment, etc). The once strong correspondence between patterns of personal social interaction in shared space and time on the one hand, and systems of communication on the other has been much weakened, & our cultural & informational choices have become much wider.

10.5 DEFINING MASS-COMMUNICATION:-

The term 'mass communication', which was coined at the end of the 1930s, has too many connotations to allow of a simple agreed definition. The word 'mass it itself value viaden & controversial, & the term communication' still has to agreed definition although Gerbner's (1967) 'social interaction through messages'' is hard to beat for succinctness. Never theses there is a sufficient commonality in widely held common. Sense perceptions to provide a working definition and a general characterization. The term mass denotes great volume, range or extent (of people or production) while communication refers to the giving & taking of meaning the transmission & reception of massages heterogeneous & widely dispersed audiences in this & similar definition the word 'communication' is really equated with 'transmission' as viewed by the sender, rather than in the fuller meaning of the term, which includes the nations of response, sharing & interaction.

The process of mass communication is not synonymous with the 'mass media' (The organized technologies which make mass communication possible). There are other uses of the same technologies & other kinds of relationships mediated through the same networks. For instance the basic forms & technologies of

'mass' communications are the same as those used for very local newspaper or radio. The same media that carry public messages to large publics for public purposes can also carry personal notices, advocacy messages. Charitable appeals, situations-vacant advertisements & many varied kinds of information & culture.

The mass media institution:-

Despite changing technology, the mass communication phenomenon persists within the whole framework of the mass media institution. This refers broadly to the set of media organizations & activities, together with their own formal or informal practices, rules of operation & sometimes legal & policy requirements set by the society. There reflect the expectations of the public as a whole & of other social institution (such as politics, governments, law religion & the economy. Media also overlap with other institutions especially as these expand their public communication activities. Media institutions are internally segmented according to type of technology (print, film, television etc.) & often within each type (such as national versus local press or broadcasting). They also change over time & differ from one country to another. Even so there are several typical defining features, additional to the central activity of producing & distributing knowledge (information, ideas, culture) on behalf of those who want to communicate & in response to individual & collective demand. The main features are as follows:

1) The media institution is located in the 'public sphere' meaning especially that it is open in principle to all as receivers & senders. The media deal with public matters for public purposes especially with issues on which public opinion can be expected to form: they are answerable for their activities to the wider society (accountability takes place via laws, regulations & pressures from state & society).

2) By virtue of their main publishing activity on behalf of members of a society the media are also endowed with a large degree of freedom in their economic political and cultural activities.

3) Although the media can exert influence and achieve effects, the media institution is formally powerless (there is a logical relation between this absence of power & the large degree of freedom).

4) Participation in the media institution is voluntary & without social obligation; there is a strong association between media use and leisure time & a dissociation from work or duty.

10.6 MEDIA-SOCIETY THEORY

In addition the media are steadily increasing in economic significance as media industries grow, diversify and consolidate their power in the market. The conduct of democratic politics, nationally and internationally depends more and more on mass media. The most fundamental qualities of society those concerning the distribution and exercise of power, the management of problems and the processes of integration and change – all turn on communication.

Media as a social institution is a part of society – with its own rules and practices but subjected to definition and limitation by the wider society. Thus the media are ultimately dependent on society, although they have some scope for independent and they may be gaining in autonomy as their rage of activity, economic significance and informal power grows. The nature of the relation between media and society depends on circumstances of time and place. It is probable that mass media are experienced differently in societies with non-western characteristics, especially those that are less individualistic and more communal in character, less secular and more religious.

Media Theories :

The theories related to media are trying to explain two basic consequences of mass media:
1) What is the effect of changing communications media on society and
2) Whether mass media can be used for economic and social development.

The 2 major perspectives discussed here are functionalist and critical.

Functionalist :

Functionalist's view society as a system consisting of various sub-systems, each making an essential contribution to continuity and order. Mass media is one sub-system of the society. Social practices and institutions satisfy the needs of the individual and the society. Media as an institution is supposed to satisfy the needs of continuity, order, integration, motivation, guidance, socialization, adaptation etc. Organized society life requires the continued maintenance of an accurate, consistent, supportive and consistent picture of the social environment. This function is served by media.

The theory depicts media as:
1) Self directing and self correcting
2) A political in formulation
3) It suits pluralist and voluntarist conceptions of social life
4) Its main function is to maintain the society rather than bring about social change.

According to the functionalist, media serves the following functions in the society:

1) Information
   a) Providing information about events and conditions in societies and the world
   b) Indicating relations of power
   c) Facilitating innovation adaptation and progress

2) Correlation
   a) Explaining, interpreting and commenting on the meaning of events and information
   b) Providing support for established authority and norms.
   c) Socializing
   d) Coordinating separate activities
   e) Consensus building
   f) Setting orders of priority and signaling relative status

3) Continuity
   a) Expressing the dominant culture and recognizing subcultures and new cultural developments
   b) Forging and maintaining common values

4) Entertainment
   a) Providing amusement diversion and the means of relaxation
   b) Reducing social tension

5) Mobilisation
   a) Campaigning for societal objectives in the sphere of politics, war economic development, work and sometimes religion.

Functionalist theory is really only useful for considering questions of social integration. Without integration there can be no agreement on goals and means and no coordinated activity to achieve them. However in a complex society there will be a number of different ways for achieve sufficient control and consensus, and mass media constitute only one institution among several that contribute towards this end. Moreover sometimes media tend to support not only the values of society as a whole but also of segments within it. For e.g. local community media generally support the values of the local community and the

maintenance of the local order. They generally try to promote the local identity within a larger society. Female magazines try to pleasure the female audience.

Studies have also found that large-audience media tend to be conformist and supportive rather than critical of dominant values. This support takes several forms like avoiding fundamental criticism of key institutions such as business, justice system and democratic politics. Media also symbolically reward those who succeed according to the approved paths of virtue and hard work and symbolically punished those who fail or deviate.

Functionalist theory has often been criticized for assuming that what exists must be in some way necessary for the working of the social system, but there is no way to verify whether some features of the media are necessary or not.

Critical Approach

Critical approach is a political economic theory, which focuses primarily on
1) The relation between the economic structure and dynamics of media industries and
2) The ideological content of media.

According to the theory, media as an institution is a part of the economic system with close links to the political system. The predominant character of what media produces is largely influenced by the
1) Exchange value of different kinds of content.
2) Pressure to expand markets and
3) The underlying interest of owners and decision markers.

These interests relate to the need for profit from media operations and to the relative profitability of other branches of commerce.

The consequences of this is reduction of independent media sources, concentration on the largest markets, avoidance of risks and reduced investment in less profitable media tasks (such as investigative reporting and documentary film making) we also find neglect of smaller and poorer sectors of the potential audience and often a politically unbalanced rage of news media.

The effect of economic forces are not random, but work consistently to exclude those voices lacking economic power or resources the underlying logic of cost operates systematically, consolidating the position of groups already established in the main mass media markets and voices, which survive, will largely belong

to those least likely to criticize the prevailing are unable to publicise their dissent or opposition because they cannot command resources needed for effective communication to a broad audience.

The main strength of the approach lies in its capacity for making empirically testable propositions about market determinations. The critical approach claims that media activity is an economic process where both the content and audience are co modified. The content is co modified according to market demands and the audience is co modified by continuously focusing their attention on advertisements and shape their behavior is certain distinctive ways. The commercial media sell to their clients a certain more or less guaranteed number of potential customers according to a market relevant profile.

The relevance of critical theory has been greatly increased by several trends in media business and technology. First there has been a growth in media concentration world wide with more and more power of ownership being concentrated in fewer hands and with tendencies for mergers between electronic hardware and software industries. Secondly there has been a growing global information economy involving an increasing convergence between telecommunication and broadcasting. Thirdly there has been a decline in the public control of telecommunication under the banner of deregulation, privatization.

Vutile Karl marx only knew the press before it was effectively a mass medium it is still possible to analyses modern media according to his ideas, even when Marxism is widely thought to have failed as a guide to social change. The media as an industry conform to a general capitalist type, with factors of production (raw materials, technology & labour) & relations of production. They are likely to be in monopolistic ownerships of a capital-owning class, & to be nationally or internationally organized to serve the interests of that class. They do so by materially exploiting workers & consumers. Media work ideologically by disseminating the ideas & world-views of the ruling class, denying access to alternative ideas that might lead to change or to a growing consciousness on the part of the working class of its interests. They also hinder the mobilizations of such consciousness into active & organized political opposition.

The question of power is central to Marxist interpretations of mass media. While varied there have always emphasized the fact that ultimately they are instruments of control for a ruling class. The founding text is Marx's German ideology, whereas states. The class that has the means of materials production has control at the same time over the means of mental production so that, thereby; generally, speaking the ideas of those who lack the mean of

mental production are subject to it. Insofar therefore, as they rule as a class & determine the extent & compass of an epoch, it is self evident that they among other things regulate the production & distributions of the ideas of their age: thus their ideas are the ruling ideas of the approach. (Cited in Murdock & Golding 1977)

Marxist theory posits a direct link between economic ownership & the dissemination of messages that affirm the legitimacy & the value of a class society. There views are supposed in modern times by evidence of tendencies to great concentration of media ownership by capitalist entrepreneurs (for eg. Bagdikian, 1988) & by much correlative evidence of conservative tendencies in contact of media so organized (for example Herman & Chomsky)

10.6.1 Neo-Marxist variants:-

Kevised versions of Marxist media theory which concentrate more on ideas than on material structures emphasize the ideological effects of media in the interests of a ruling class, in reproducing the essentially exploitative relationship and manipulation & in legitimating the dominance of capitalism & the subordination of the working class. Louis Althysser (1971) conceived this process to work by way of what he called 'ideological state apparatuses'' (all means of socialization, in effect) which by comparison with 'repressive state apparatuses (such as the army and police), enable the capitalist state survive without recourse to direct violence.

Marcuse (1964) interpreted the media, along with other elements of mass production systems as engaged in 'selling' or imposing a whole social system which is at the same items both desirable & repressive. The main contribution of the media is to stimulate & then satisfy 'false needs' leading to the assimilation of groups who have no real material interest in common into a 'one-dimensional society'.

All in all the message of Marxist theory is plain, but questions remain unanswered. How might the power of the media be countered or resisted? What is the position of forms of media that are not clearly in capitalist ownership or in the power of the state? The original Leninist model of the vanguard press leading the revolutionary class struggle is no longer realistic. Critics of mass media in the Marxist tradition either rely on the weapon of dischlosure of propaganda & manipulation (for eg. Herman & Chomsky, 1988) orpin their hopes on some from of collective ownership media as a counter to the media power of the capitalist class. Although public ownership of broadcasting remains a viable

alternative to private media it has also been criticized from a Marxist perspective for being another tool of the bourgeois state. This is not to rule out the possibilities for alternative forms of media or for change (not necessarily in directions endorsed by Marxist) by way of micro-or grass-roots media, especially under conditions of open repression & denial of legitimate alternative media (Downing, 1984).

10.6.2   Media-society theme:-

Functionalism claims to explain social practices & institutions in terms of the 'needs' of the society & of individuals (Merton, 1957). As applied to the media institution the presumed 'needs' have mainly to do with continuity, order, integration motivation guidance, socialization, adaptation etc. Society is viewed as an ongoing system of actual working parts of subsystems, of which the mass media are one, each making an essential contribution to continuity & order organized social like is said to require the continued maintenance of a more or less accurate, consistent, supportive & complete picture of the working of society & of the social environment. It is by responding to the demands of individuals & institutions in consistent ways that the media achieve unintended benefits for the society as a whole.

The theory depicts media as essentially self-directing & self-correcting. While apolitical in formulation, it suits pluralist & voluntarist conceptions of the fundamental mechanisms of social like & has a conservative bigs to the extent that media are likely to be seen as a means of maintaining society as it is rather than as a source of major change.

Functionalist theory has often been criticized of its circularities. It assumes that what exists must be in some way necessary for the working of the social system, but there is no way to verify independently whether some feature of the media is necessary or not. What part the media actually play & how it is performed very according to the type of society. An essentially functionalist theory of media dependency formulated by Defleur & bell Rokeach (1989) treats the relative dependency of audiences on mass media sources as a variable to be empirically determined. The theory posits that the more an audience is reliant on the mass media for information & the more a society is in a state of crisis or instability then the more power the media are likely to have.

Despite the many difficulties, a functional approach still seems useful for some purposes of description. It offers a language for discussing the relations between mass media & society & a set of concepts that have proved hard to escape from

or to replace. A definition of media function as an explicit task purpose or motive (whether for communicators or receivers) seems to provide most common ground & to avoid the worst of the conceptual difficulties noted above. Media function can refer both to more or less objective tasks of the media (such as news or editorializing) and to purposes or utilities as perceived by a media user (such as being informed or entertained).

10.7 SPECIFYING THE SOCIAL FUNCTIONS OF MEDIA:-

The main functions of communication in society according to Losswell (1948) were surveillance of the environment corretetion of the parts of the society in responding to its environment & the transmission of the cultural heritage. Wright (1960) developed this basic scheme to describe many of the effects of the media & added 'Entertainment' as a fourth key media function. This may be part of the transmitted culture but it has another aspect that of providing individual reward, relaxation & reduction of tension which makes it easier for people to cope with real-life problems & for societies to avoid breakdown (Mendelsohn, 1966). With the addition of a fifth item. Mobilization designed to reflect the widespread application of mass communication to political & commercial propaganda- we can name the following set of basic ideas about media tasks.

- Information
- Providing information about events & conditions in society & the world.
- Indicating relations of power.
- Facilitating innovation, adaptation & progress.

- Correlation
  - Explaining, interpreting & commenting on the meaning of events & information.
  - Providing support for established authority and norms.
  - Socializing.
  - Co-ordinating separate activities.
  - Setting orders of priority & signaling relative status.

- Continuity

  - Expressing the dominant culture & recognizing subcultures & new cultural development.

  - Forging & maintaining commonality of values.

- Entertainment

  - Providing amusement, diversion & the means of relaxations.

  - Reducing social tension.

- Mobilization

  - Campaigning for societal objectives in the sphere of politics, war economic development, work & sometimes religion.

We cannot give any general rank order to there items, nor say anything about their relative frequency of occurrence. The correspondence between function (or purpose) & precise content is not exact, since one function overlaps with another and the same content can serve different functions. The set of statements refers to functions for society & needs to be reformulated in order to take account of the perspective of the individual user of mass media, as in uses & gratifications' theory & research.

The social integration functions of Media:

Functionalist theory is really only useful for considering questions of social integration. Without integration there can be no agreement on goals & means & no co-ordinated activity to achieve them. Both 'functional' & 'normative' integration, according to the meanings noted above are indispensable. However, in a complex society there will be a number of different ways for groups to achieve sufficient control & consensus, & mass media constitute only one institution among several that contribute towards this end.

Media tend to support the values not only of society, as a whole but also of segments within it, defined in various ways. For instance, local community media have consistently been portrayed, following the work of Janowitz (1952), as helping to promote identity & social organization with in the anonymity of large urban societies (Stamm, 1985). They generally support of the values of the community & the maintenance of a local order.

An example of a selective integration function was offered by Ferguson (1983), who mass media are essential to society for.

- Integration & co-operation.
- Order, control & stability.

- Adaptation to change.
- Mobilization.
- Management of tension.
- Continuity of culture & values.

Drew an analogy between Durkheim's concept of a religious & the relationship between magazines & their female readers. This involves the nation of a 'cult of femininity', of which the editors are the 'priestesses' & readers the 'devotees'. Radway (1984) found a somewhat similar media function for women readers of romance function. This sub-theory can be extended to a variety of sub-cultural audience's especially perhaps in respect of music.

Studies of content have of ten found that large-audience media tend to be conformist & supportive rather than critical of dominant values. This supports takes several forms, including avoidance of fundamental criticism of key institutions such as business, the justice system & democratic politics, giving differential access to the 'social top the media also symbolically rewarding those who succeed according to the approved paths of virtue & hard work, & symbolically punishing those who fail or deviate. Media are generally found to give disproportionate attention either to those who exemplify the aspirations of the majority or to those who reject the values of society, usually be way of crime or 'extremist' politics.

10.8 SUMMARY:-

Political economic theory identifies a socially critical approach that focuses primarily on the relation between the economic structure and dynamics of media industries & the ideological content of media. It directs research attention to the empirical analysis of the structure of ownership & control of media & to the way media market forces operates. The predominant character of what the media produce can be largely accounted for by the exchange value of different for by the exchange value of different kinds of content, under conditions of pressure to expand markets, & by the under lying economic interests of owners & decision makers (Garnham 1979). These interests relate to the need for profit from media operations & to the relative profitability of other branches of commerce as a result of monopolistic tendencies & processes of vertical & horizontal integration (such as into or from oil, paper telecommunications leisure, tourism & property.

The consequences are to be observed in the reduction of independent in media sources, concentration on the largest markets, avoidance of risks, and reduced investment in less profitable media tasks (such as investigative reporting &

documentary film-making) we also find neglect of smaller & poorer sectors of the potential audience & often a politically unbalanced range of news media. The effects of economic forces are not random, but (according to Murdock & Golding).

10.9 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Explain mass communication.
2) Highlight relationship between media and society.
3) Analyze culturalist perspective on media.
4) Discuss levels of communication.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

10.10 REFERENCES:-

1) Television and social change in rural India. Johnson kirk, New Delhi, Sage.
2) A Critical Analysis – Kumar Kewal J.

10.11 QUESTIONS:-

1) Discuss meaning, character tics and function of mass media.
2) Discuss various theories and approach to understand the role of media in society.

✝✝✝✝

11

GROWTH OF MEDIA

Outline of the topic

11.0 OBJECTIVES:-

1) To acquaint students with various types of mass media mainly print and visual media.
2) To bring awareness among students regaining positive and negative impact of print and visual media.

11.1 INTRODUCTION:-

In the early medieval period the book was not regarded primarily as a means of communication. Rather it was a stone or repository of wisdom & especially of sacred writings & religious texts that had to be kept in interrupted form. Around the central core of religious & philosophical texts, there accumulated works of science & practical information's. The main material form of the book was of bound volumes of separate pages within strong covers, reflecting the purpose of safe storage. Books were meant both to last & to be disseminated within limited circles. The modern book is a direct descendant of this model, & similar uses are embedded within it.

11.2 PRINT MEDIA – BOOKS AND LIBRARY:-

The successful application of print technology to the reproduction of texts in place of handwriting about the mid- 15th century, was only the first step in the emergence of a 'media' institution. Printing gradually become a new craft & significant

branch of commerce. Printers became separate from publishers & 'authors' also emerged as distinct persons.

Authors especially professionals, as early as late 16th century, typically were supported by wealthy patrons. Each of there developments reflects the emergence of a market & the transformation of the book into a commodity. In fact many of the basic features of modern media are already embodied in book publishing by the end of the 16th century, including the earliest form of reading public. The book itself has shown no sign of losing its status as an important mass medium despite the many contemporary alternative technologies. It has also retained some elements of its original 'aura' as an important cultural artifact.

The book medium	➢ Technology of movable type ➢ Bound pages. ➢ Multiple copies ➢ Commodity form ➢ Multiple content – individual in use – publication – freedom

The book medium

1)   Print Media: The newspaper.

It was almost 200 yrs. After the invention of printing before what we how recognize as a prototypical newspaper could be distinguished from the handbills pamphlets & newsletters of the late 16th & early 17th century. Its chief precursor seems, in fact to have been the latter rather than the book-newsletters circulating through the rudimentary postal service, concerned especially with transmitting news of events relevant-to international trade & commerce. It was thus an extension into the public sphere of an activity that had long taken place for governmental diplomatic or commercial purposes. The early newspaper was marked by its regular appearance, commercial, basis public character & its multiple purpose. Thus it was used for information, record, advertising, diversion & gossip.

The 17th century commercial newspaper was open to all its anonymous reader rather than an instrument to propagandists or potentiates in a sense, the newspaper was more of an innovation than the printed book. The invention of a new literacy in social & cultural form. Even if it might not have been so perceived at that time. It was oriented to the individual reader, further reality-orientation, utility, disposability secularity & suitability for the needs of a new class: town based business & professional people made it

popular. In a changing & more free socio political ultimate the newspaper functioned well.

The struggle for freedom to publish often within a broader movement for freedom, democracy & citizen rights is emphasized in the history of newspaper. Underground presses also played their role. Established authority has often controlled the press after finding it irritating & inconvenient a number of times.

Now, institutionalization of the press with in a market system serves as a form of control, & the modern newspapers as a large business enterprise is open to more kinds of pressure or intervention than its simpler pre-runners were. A large increasing number of reads makes newspaper a true mass medium of today.

11.3 TYPES OF PRESS:-

Political press, the prestige press & the commercial newspaper are different types of paper.

The mass newspaper has been called 'commercial' for two main reasons. It is operated for profit & it's heavily dependent on product advertising revenue. The commercial aims & underpinnings of the mass newspaper decide the contents in favors of political world as well as support for business, consumerism & free enterprise. Today the newspaper has become lighter & more entertaining, emphasizing human interest, more sensational in its attention to crime, violence scandals & entertainment & having a very large readership in which lower income & lower education groups are over represented.

The newspaper medium	- Regular & frequent appearance - Commodity form - Information - Urban & secular audience - Relative freedom of expression

II) Film as a mass medium:

Film began at the end of the 19th century as a technological novelty, but what it offered was scarcely new in content or function. It transferred to a new means of presentation & distribution new means of presentation & distribution of an older tradition of entertainment, offering stories, spectacles, music drama humors & technical tricks for popular consumption. It was also almost instantly a true mass medium in the sense that it quite quickly reached a very large proportion of population, even in rural areas. As a mass medium, film was partly a response to the invention of

leisure – time out of work & an answer to the demand for economical & usually respectable ways of enjoying free time for the whole family. Thus it provided for the working class. Some of the cultural benefits already enjoyed by upper class.

Three significant elements of film history:-

1) The film was used for propaganda especially when applied to national or societal purposes, based on its great reacts. Supposed realism, emotional impact & popularity. The film was able to manipulate the seemingly reality of the photographic message without loss of credibility.
2) Emergence of several schools of film art.
3) Rise of the social documentary film movements.

These films had an element of realism minority appeal to show social crisis.

Even in many popular entertainment films, there are ideological & implicitly propagandist element mainly to impose social control, to preserve values & also to keep market & pursue mass appeal.

Television took away a large part of film – viewing public especially the general family audience, leaving a much smaller & younger film audience social documentary part also has gone from the film in later stage. But even with television people like to go picture halls to enjoy different experiences.

Though immediate audience gets reduced film is still the most popular source of ideas as well as contents songs & various T.V. programmes & books to be published. Many T.V. stars & series are based on film contents & songs. Even the loss of the cinema audience has been compensated by a new domestic film audience reached by television, video recordings cable & satellite channels.

The film medium characteristics	➢ Messages ➢ Audio visual technology ➢ Public performance ➢ Wide & extensive appeal ➢ International character ➢ Strong social control ➢ Entertainment

Broadcasting:-

Radio & television have respectively 70 + & 40 + year history as mass media & both grew out of pre existing technologies telephone telegraph, moving & still photography & sound recording.

Despite their obvious differences, now side in content & use, radio & television can be created together. According to Williams (1975), "unlike all previous communication technologies, radio & television were systems primarily designed for transmission & reception as abstract processes with little or no definition of preceding content". Both cause to borrow from existing media & most of the popular content forms of both are derivating from film music, stories, news & sport.

A distinctive feature of ratio & T.V. has been their high degree of regulation, control of licensing by public authority – initially out of technical necessity, later from a mixture of democratic choice state self interest, economic convenience & sheer institutional custom. Due to its state control freedom that the press enjoys, to express views & act with political independence.

In the 1990s the nature of Indian television changed in a very important & dramatic way. Indian television suddenly because much more entertainment driven, like the Hollywood produced television fare in America-western programmes that conveyed consumer & material values predominated on the new private television channels. The new television atmosphere was made possible by satellite & cable techno0logy. A host of private television networks like STAR TV, Zee TV, Sony & M TV began broadcasting in India. Even the relatively staid Doordarshan was forced to change its programming in order to retain its dominant market share & its advertising revenues. But the private networks dominated among the urban elite audiences in India, the market particularly desire by advertisers because it yields more advertising income per rating point. Urban elites have the expendable income with which to purchase the products & services advertised on television: there people possess the ideal "demographics" that are desired by television advertisers.

Private television:-

In 1990 the only television broadcaster in India, by law, was the public broadcasting system, Doordarshan. No other television system was permitted to broadcast from Indian soil. But their situation was totally changed by a far away event, the Gulf war which began with Iraq's invasion of neighboring Kuwait in 1990 (Lahiri 1998). Many Indian families had relatives working in the Gulf States & they were desperate for news from the region.

Thus was born the idea of satellite television networks broadcasting into India with programming unlike to satellite transponders from Hong Kong, Singapore, Moscow, or other cities outside of India. Until late 1998, each private network in India sent videos by courier to one of these sites, & its programming was then unlinked for satellite transmission of India. Thus it circumvented

the Indian Govt's prohibition of broadcasting from Indian soil. Today private network in India can uplink their programs from Indian soil.

STAR TV shocked many Indian middle-class parents by broadcasting sexually explicit music videos first on M TV & then on its channel V launched in 1994. While STAR TV was the catalyst for direct satellite broadcasting into India its example was rapidly followed by Indian owned private networks, like ZEE TV & by foreign-owned broadcasters like Sony by the late 1990s, more than 40 private television channels were available to Indian audiences. IT was estimated that by 2000 India would have the world's largest cable & satellite markets with cable connectivity to 35 million homes, comprising some 150 million cable viewers.

The cable Television wars:-
The private television revolution in Indian the 1990s could not have occurred without an important development on the ground coupled with direct broadcast satellite (DBS). An entirely new industry of cable television operators arose in India. This ground well began when many small time entrepreneurs established cable television serials from video stores. Much of the programming consisted of the Hindi films pirated copies of prime time American television shows like LA law of three's company, or Hollywood produced film. Occasionally the police, perhaps tipped off by a competing cable operator raided the control room of the cable television system. Confiscated the pirated videos & finded the operator, sometimes the operator was jailed.

The cable television regulation Act of 1994 was promulgated, requiring cable operation to register their "Existence" at local post offices. Follows an advertising code," carry at least two Doordarshan channels, & pay a 40 percent entertainment tax on their sales. Most cable operators minimized their tax bills by under reporting the size of their customer bases.

STAR TV:-
Murdoch has very deep pockets, so where financial resources are involved, STAR TV has a big advantage. Another benefits STAR TV enjoys in the vicious competition within the private television industry in India for imported programmes is it access to programs like X-files, Baywatch, & All MoBeal which news corporation producers for in fox network in America. Executives at STAR TV have a free hand in developing indigenous programmes in India, but even in this case the parent media company provides production techniques consulting & finances.

ZEE TV:-

Zee TV started in late 1992, & has enjoyed phenomenal success, surpassing STAR TV & Doordarshan with certain audiences. IT consistently dominated the 10 highest rated television shows in India, in a manner somewhat akin to that of the fox television network in the United States. ZEE TV excels at populist type television programming.

MTV India represents a fascinating case of how a foreign private channel transforms itself to create a hybrid identity that appears Indian, but embodies western traits. MTV India's logo uses the trico'ors of the Indian national flag & its fare comprises 70 percent Indian film & popular music & 30 percent foreign western music (Dey 1999). Popular MTV programs in India include MTV house Full, MTV Ek Do Teen, MTV India Hit list MTV select, MTV Hipshakers, MTV Filmi Funda, Made in India, MTV fresh, MTV Bollywood in control, MTV cricket in control, MTV chill out & others.

Discovery Channel:-

The Discovery channel, head quartered in Bethesda, Maryland, began operations in India in 1995 & reached 10 million households four years later, which is approximately 25% of Discovery's reach in the US market (Mohan 1997). By 2002 Discovery expects its India operations to double to some 20 million household comprising about 100 million cable viewers. Discovery's rapid penetration in India. Even though it is a subscription channel (meaning that household must pay an extra fee each month above their basic subscription fee), is attributed to its culturally neutral content. It has something for everyone as a provider of wholesome 'edutainment'.

The Discovery channel astutely for used on expanding its viewership among children, sponsoring various inter school quiz programs & launching educator guides to help teachers use the channel as an educational resources. To widen its subscriber base, Discovery customized resources. To widen its subscriber base, Discovery customized its programs in India by either dubbing them in Hindi or providing Hindi voice overs.

11.4 IMPACT OF PRIVATE TELEVISION ON DOORDARSHAN:-

Despite the inroads made by the private television broadcasters, Doordarshan still has 500 million viewers, compared to 150 million for the private broadcasters. The private television networks, lower skim off the urban elite audience that is most desired by advertisers, leaving Doordarshan with in audience of

villagers, small town people, & a share of the urbanites (about 70 percent of India's total population lives in villages).

In general, competition from private networks forced Doordarshan to edge from in role as a public broadcasting devoted to the rhetoric of education & development, & to become primarily a commercial broadcaster (Pathania 1998). During the 1990s Doordarshan placed decreasing emphasis on acting as a catalyst for social change promoting national integration, enhancing maternal & child health, and boosting literally. Instead it became increasingly concerned with maintaining the steady flow of advertising dollars into its coffers, & underwent a fact lift (slicker graphics & glamorous productions) to withstand the competition from private networks.)

In addition to these impacts of the privatization of television on Doordarshan the film industry was hard it for eg. Attendance at movie theaters dropped precipitously in the early 1990s as cable television spread in metro pollution areas.

11.4.1 Impact of private television Indian Audiences:-
The private television networks in India encourage commercialization & consumerism through the advertisements they carry & through the products that actors & actresses in entertainment programs especially imported western programs, war & consume. The privatization of Indian television in the decade of the 1990s acted to wise sernize Indian society in several important ways, an in evitable consequences of living in a global village.

Consumerism:-
Consumerism is the orientation of individuals toward purchasing products & services. The growth of the private television networks benefitted from, and contributed to India's new economic policy (NEP) launched in 1991. Thus policy of openness to American & other foreign finance Minister Dr. Man Mohan Singh in the face of a severe foreign exchange crisis. Nike, Puma, Kentucky fried Chicken, Mc Donalds. AT & T & other foreign companies sold their products & services in India & advertised on Indian television channels & in other media.

Conservative Nationalism:-
Just as 200 yrs. Of British rule in India aided the initial development of Indian nationalism leading to in deeper lance, imported western television programmes such as Baywatch and life styles of the Rich & the famous & American icons such as Mc Donalds & coca cola during the 1990s posed the threat of cultural loss to many Indians. This threat of westernization, coupled with other political and social complexities, may have indirectly encouraged the acceptance of conservative political movement like

that of the Bharatiya Janta Party (BJP) in India (Malhartra, 1999). The rapid westernization of Iran in the 1970s by the Shah led to the religious / political conservatism expressed in the Iranian revolution of 1979, & so consequent changes in women's dress, attitudes toward the united aspects of society. The rise of political & religious conservatism has also been observed in several other nation, like Afghanistan under the rule of the Taliban. India's brand of conservative nationalism is, however quite different from that of Iran or Afghanistan.

Changing female images:-
One of the most notable changes in Indian society, to which private television has contributed, is with respect to the images of women. A content analysis of the 10 most highly rated television programs on the private network in 1997 by Malhutra (1999). Showed that women appeared in approximately equal number as men. This 50:50 ratio contracts with American prime-time television programs in which men appear about twice as often as women.

Private television programmes in the 1990s began to depict a more plural, care conscious & independent female image (malhotra 1999, Mankekar 1999). Women were portrayed as lawyers in La Law & street legal, as policemen in picket fences, & as working women in Grace under fire. These female television characters are assertive & independent & work out space of the home. At the same time that there western images began to be broadcast in India, many opportunities for women to work out space. The homes were being provided by the Indian economy. Not only did women on television work, they might also be boss as in Tara, one of the highest rated Zee TV shows which revolve around a strong willed women executive.

How did the Indian Govt. react to there social changes brought about by private television in India during the 1990s? While debates on regulating private broadcasting reged in the Indian Parliament, there was no mechanism to legislate public consumption patterns. The central Govt. was rather weak during this period, with numerous changes of ruling party.

When the cable television industry began to proliferate in India in the 1990s primarily as a programming alternative to Doordarshan, few could imagine that it would hold the key to India's information progress in the new millennium.

Cable Television: The Backbone of Digital convergence:
The rapid spread of cable television in India, covering over 35 million homes in 2000 & expected to reach 60 million homes by 2010, has positioned India as it has enable no other developing

country to capitalize on the revolution in digital communication services. The convergence of computers mass media & tele communications now make it possible for the local cable wall at. If the Indian govt. will allow, to other internet telephony, video conferencing, home shopping & other inter active media services through a family's home television set. Ordinary telephones lines are incapable of handling the huge amounts of digital traffic that there new services generate the favored route in India is cable wire, which can carry voice video & data at speeds up to 500 items faster than the normal telephone line (Halamkar & Ramani 1999).

Through serendipity, cable television in India has become the giant lever capable of propelling the nation along its informatization path.

Favorable government policies, & new accompanying "mindsets" among media operators & audiences, can help India rapidly expand its digital communication infrastructure.

The history of modern media begins with the printed book, certainly a kind of revolution. In the early medieval period the book was not regarded primarily as a means of communication. Rather it was a store of repository of wisdom & especially of sacred writing & religious text that had to be kept in uncorrupted form. Around the central core of religious & philosophical text there accumulated also works of science & practical information. The main material form of the book at this time was of bound volumes of separate pages with strong covers reflecting the need for safe storage reading aloud books were meant to last & to be disseminated (to speed) within limited ireless. The modern book is a director descendent of this model.

The primary press replaced writing by hand & required the pressing of flat sheets. Another important element of continuity between pre & post printing the library, a store or collection of books. This has not changed much until the advent of digital libraries. It also reflects & confirms the idea of a book as a record or a permanent work of reference.

This successful application of print technology to the reproduction or texts in the place of handwriting about the mid 15th century was only the 1st step in the emergence of a 'media institution' Printing gradually became a new craft & a significant branch of commerce (business). Printers were later transformed from trades' people into publishers & the two functions gradually became distinct. Equally important was the role of the author since living individuals did not normally author the earlier manuscript texts.

It was almost 200 yrs after the invention of printing before what we now recognize as a prototypical newspaper that could be distinguished from the hand bills, pamphlets & newspapers of the late 16th & early 17th centuries. The early newspaper was marked by its regular appearances, commercial basis, public character & its multiple purpose. Thus it was used for information record, advertising, diversion & gossip.

There has been a general progression historically towards more press freedom, despite setbacks from time to time. Now institutionalization of the press within a market system serves as a form of control, & the modern newspaper as a large business enterprise is vulnerable to more kinds of pressure than its forerunners were. The newspaper did not really become a true 'mass medium' until the 20th century.

(A) Political Press :-
One common from of the newspaper is the party political paper (newspaper called Samna belongs to ShivSena). This kind of all political press has lot ground to commercial press forms both as idea as well as viable business enterprises. The idea of a party press still has its place as a component in democratic politics.

(B) The Commercial Newspaper :-
The mass newspaper has been called commercial for 2 main reasons:
1) It is operated for profit by monopolistic concerns.
2) It is heavily dependent on product advertising revenue. It is higher & more entertaining, having a very large readership in which the lower income & the lower educational groups are over represented. This may now claim to be the dominant newspaper form in many countries especially since it makes in roads into the more traditional serious newspaper market in what has been called of tabloidization even so the popular newspaper of today from the high bourgeoisie form.

Impact of Media (visual)

Film :- Film began at the end of the 19th century as a technological novelty, but what it offered was scarcely new in content or function. It transferred distribution of an order tradition of entertainment, offering stories, spectacles, music, drama, humor and technical tricks for popular consumption. It was instantly a true mass medium in the sense that it quickly reached a large proportion of population even in rural areas.

As a mass medium, film was partly a response to the invention of leisure-an answer to the demand for economical and respectable ways of enjoying free time for the whole fly. Thus it provided for the working class some of the cultural benefits already enjoyed by their social betters. To judge from its phenomenal growth, the latent demand met by film was enormous.

The characterization of the film as 'show business' in a new form for an expanded market is not the whole story. There have been three other significant strands in the film history. First the use of film for propaganda is note worthy especially when applied to national or societal purposes. The second strand in film history was the emergence of several schools of film art and the rise of social documentary film movement. These were different form the main stream in having either a minority appeal or a strong element or realism. There continues to be thinly concealed ideological and propagandist elements in many popular entertainment films even in politically free societies. Despite the dominance of entertainment function in the film history, films have often displayed didactic (educational, informative) propagandistic tendencies film is certainly more vulnerable than other media to outside interference and may be more subject to conformist pressures because so much capital is at risk. Third the turning points in film history have been the Americanization of the film industry and film culture after the First World War and coming of television and the separation of film from the cinema. Television took away a large part of the film viewing public, especially the general fly audience, leaving a much smaller and younger film audience.

For the fist two generations of film goers, the film experience was inseparable from having an evening out, usually with friends and usually in venues that were far grander than the home. In addition, the darkened cinema offered a mixture of privacy and sociability that gave another dimension to the experience.

One consequence of the multiplication of ways of delivering films has been the reduced need for respectability. In principle, nearly all early films only to age difference, and the cinema was a public place inviting public regulation. Released from the constraints of public exhibition, the film became free to cater to the demand for violent horrific or pornographic content. However, the film has not been able to claim full rights to political and artistic self expression.

A last concomitant of films subordination to television in audience appeal has been its integration with other media especially book publishing popular music and television itself. It has acquired a certain centrality despite the reduction of its immediate audience, as a showcase for other media and as a

cultural source, out of which come books, strip cartoons, songs and television stars and series. Thus film is as much as ever a mass culture creator. Even the loss of the cinema audience has been more than compensated by a new domestic film audience reached by television, video recordings, cable and satellite channels.

Television

Television has a forty plus year history as a mass media. It existed and grew out of a pre-existing technology e.g. telephone, telegraph, moving and still photographs and sound recording. A district feature of T.V. has been the high degree of regulation, control or licensing of public authority. Another feature has been the association of national T.V. with political life and the power centres of society. But the T.V. has acquired the same freedom that the press enjoys to express enjoys to express views and act with political independence.

T.V. has been continuously evolving. Initially the main genre innovation of T.V. stemmed from its capacity to transmit many pictures and sound live and thus act as a window on the world in real time. Most T.V. content is not live although it often aims to create an illusion of ongoing reality. Another features of T.V. is the sense of intimacy and personal involvement that it seems to cultivate between the spectators and presenter or the actors and participation on screen.

The status of T.V. as the most massive of the media in terms of reach, time spent and popularity has barely changed over 30 years and it adds all the time to its global audience. Despite the fact that it has been denied an openly political role and it's primarily considered a medium of entertainment. It is believed by many to play a vital role in modern politics. It is considered to be the main source of news and information for most people and as the main channel of communication between politicians and citizens especially at election times. In this informally allocated role of public informers, T.V. has generally remained credible and trusted. Another role is that of educator for children at school and adults at home. It is the largest single channel of advertising in nearly all countries and this has helped to confirm its mass entertainment functions.

11.5 THE GROWTH OF COMPUTERS IN INDIA:-

The world's first computer ENIAC was developed in 1945 founded by the US department of Defense, and used for military purposes (for calculating the trajectory of artillery shells). ENIAC cost millions of dollars to build took up most of the space in a large room in the Moore school of engineering at the university of

rennsyivanid & was turned on it so drained the power supply that the lights of Philadelphia dinmed. The world's first mainframe computer used vacuum tubes for its millions of off /on switches there tubes frequently buw out causing ENIAC to shut down.

Eventually with the miniaturization of computer components the minicomputer was developed. It was about the size of a refrigerator, cost about & 50,000 & was also used mainly for number crunching tasks. The micro computer was created in the early 1970s using semi conductors as components. It was small enough to sit on a desktop and the cost dropped to a few thousand dollars. The first person computers was developed at Xerox PARC (Palo Alto Research Park) in Silicon Valley by a dozen or so long-haired jeans and T-shirt clad young men. Xerox PARC researches also invented or developed the bit-mapped computer display pull down menus, icons the mouse & laser printing. Gradually personal computers began to be used not for number-crunching but for communication messaging purposes especially millions of people throughout the world began to use. The internet during the 1990s.

An alternative way of acquiring a new computer was by purchasing on "assembled" piece, often from the operator of a cyber cafe. In this scenario the amount of consumer build his/her own computer by choosing the speed amount of random access memory (RAM), speakers modern speed, and the size & make of the monitor.

Impacts of computers in India:-
In the United States in 2000, almost 50% of households owned at least one personal computer. Almost every office worker had computer sitting or his/her desk. Access to the internet and other computer based information resources is the facile for most individuals.

But in India, where the rate of adoption of personal computers by household is in 2000 was about 1 percent and where only a small percentage of all office-workers have computer, access is a much more difficult matter. How can this barrier to access be overcome? By providing public access to computers in cyber cafes tele centers & internet community centers akin to what the Grameen Bank's "telephone ladies" do for telephone access in Bangladesh.

11.6 INEQUALITIES & GROWING INFORMATION GAPS:-

Compared to the mass media of radio, television & film the new communication media have a higher ratio of information to

entertainment. Many individuals adopt computers because those tools auorw them to information about financial data, world news, government actions, travel schedules etc. there users tend to be highly educated of higher socio-economic status. This close relationship between socio-economic status & computer adoption widens the information gap between the information rich & the information poor at least in the initial stages of computer diffusion in a nation like India. Once public access to computer becomes more widespread through cyber cafes, internet community centers & public school the digital divide will eventually be crossed.

When applied in the workplace, computers have the potential to replace labour. Such as in manufacturing plants like textile factories, thus increasing unemployment rates. In a country like India where labour is in abundance, this labour replacement capacity of computerization is a mixed blessing for these reason trade unions in India initially opposed computerization, particularly resisting the introduction of computer in banks & insurance companies in 2000, computers are becoming ubiquitous in India banks offices and corporations.

Deskilling is the process though which new communication technologies down grade an occupation to a lower socio economic status by replacing human skills which information-handling equipment. An illustration of deskilling in the United States is the checkout stands in super market stores. Until the early 1980s checkout clearks were maily adults who were proficient in memorizing hundreds of prices, and wizo could quickly add and subtract the items in a grocery bill. They used a cash register that simply recorded the results of their mental calculation.

Skilled workforce:-

In 2000, almost 60 percent of Indian computer software exports were to the US followed by Europe (23%) with Japan, South Africa, Canada, France & several middle eastern countries accounting for the balance foreign companies are attracted by the presence of an enormous pool of highly skilled software professionals in India who are also proficient in the English language.

The Indian software industry employed about 400000 people in the year 2000 some 70 percent of whom were directly involved in software development. The overall median ages of Indian software professionals in 2000 was 26 some 80 percent of software women. However the ratio is predicted to change to 65% men & 35% women by the year 2003, as women are increasingly attracted to this profession. Salaries in the software sector rise by an average of about 20% every year. Increasingly, compensation includes stock options for employees. In 1998 alone 41 software companies

announced employer stock options plans. The turnover rate of jobs in the Indian software industry hovers between 15 & 20 percent, higher than in other sector.

Supportive Government policy:-

The born in Indian software would not have occurred without a supportive govt. policy. Since 1986, when the first computer software policy was announced during Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi's administration, computer software has been singled out as a high-priority thrust area for expansion. Over the years, the Indian govt. has provided special fiscal benefits to software developers built high speed data-communication networks established free trade zones and software technology parks (STPS), eliminated the import duty on software & provided a 100 percent tax exemption on profits from software exports.

In 1998, the Prime Minister's Task force on Information Technology further initiated hold measures to boost software development by simplifying clearance. Procedures, deploying additional resources for technical manpower, development enhancing India's global brand equity in software, & providing state of the art infrastructure for software development. As a result by 1999 some 32 Indians States Govt. & union territories had announced IT policies & or formed IT task forces. A computer software revolution is under way throughout India. In fact the Indian computer software industry has created more millenaries in the past five year than all the other industries/sectors put together in the past 50 yrs. In formalization in this sense, act likes a gigantic money taking machine for corporation's entrepreneurs and Govt. (in the form of taxable profit & wealth.

Growth of the Internet in India:-

In 1998, the internet had 70 million users worldwide. The United States and Canada accounted for 62 percent of all users while Asia accounted for only 12%. Global internet users were expected to rise to more than 325 million by 2000. By early 2000, India had an estimated there million internet subscribers and about policies of the govt. these numbers are projected to explode to about eight million subscribers or roughly 40 million users by 2001. Further in 2000, India had 35 million cable households: once cable internet services begin to take off in India the rate of internet adoption will skyrocket. However, having a PC is not essential to access the internet which is why cyber cafes & tele centers are rapidly mushrooming in India & in many other nations.

Cyber cafes:-

A profitable new venture sprang up as part of the communication revolution in India: cyber cafes prior to 1995, internet connection in India were only available to non-commercial

organization through a department of electronics education & research network (ERNET) scheme. However in 1995 when internet connectivity became available to individual & organization a commercial basis Indian entrepreneurs were quick to enter this business.

The first commercial cyber café began in 1995 on Brigade Road in Bangalore it was called the 'coffee Day cyber café". The concept of this cyber café was to combine coffee drinking a popular local habit, with surfing the net, at first this cyber café served only south Indian coffee Day chain expanded to a dozen outlets & the menu expanded to sandwiches, burgers cap ice cream etc. The snacks & electronic services are reasonably priced, & the coffee day cyber cafes are especially popular with the collage crowd. Cyber cafes soon became hangout headquarters for the youth of Bangalore.

Cyber cafes have become very popular in Indian cities: Bangalore, Mumbai, Chennai, Delhi, Calcutta & Hyderabad. For eg. Have shops offering internet services on almost every street, at lease in middle-class areas. In Hyderabad alone, 600 new internet cafes were established in the first six months of 1999 (Chowdary 1999 b). One software entrepreneur equipped 209 of there cyber cafes with a web server. Several PCs are connected in a local area network (LAN) so that multiple users internet activities. Many of the customers have youths, but one also observes traditional. Looking women in saris, older men, & individuals from all walks of life in there cyber cafes.

India is likely to experiences, perhaps as no other country has an explosion of cyber cafes in the new millennium. In 1999, the information technology unit of the S. Kumars Group, a large textile manufacturing & retail company, announced that its 30,000 distribution. Outlets spread over 1.008 Indian cities & towns, would establish cyber kiosks. Hundreds of Indians 650,000 public call offices (PCOs) that provide local and long distance telephone services are already upgrading to become tele centers or internet community centers (ICCS). Such tele centers offer telephony, multimedia, internet video conferencing & photo copying services. Much as the cable wallah facilitated the cable television revolution in the early 1990s the cyber cafes are bringing the telecommunications, internet & computer revolution to many lower-middle-class Indians who cannot afford to own a personal computer or a telephone. They can afford Rs. 30 to check their email for half an hour every few days.

Internet: The Highway for a Global economy:
The internet spawned the era of e-business (electronic business), which consist mainly of E-marketing & e-commerce. E-

marketing is the use of the internet to market one's products or services. E-commerce is commercial transactions between two parties on the internet. Some observers feel that the rise of e-business in the 1990s is establishing a new economy (Arthur, 1996) that operators under different economic assumption from those of the industrial society.

The internet is the highway of the global economy. In 1998 companies such as Compaq, Dell computer, IBM Intel, and Gatway, among many others revamped their marketing strategies to become internet-centric. In 1999, IBM earned about $ 20 billion a quarter of its to all revenues, through its electronic business (kaur 1999 b). During the late 1990s Dell opened an on line super store offering computer peripherals & software grossing sales of over $ 10 million per day globally. Della' lows customers to select the particular computer configuration they want. Then, when a buyer has decided on the monitor, keyboard design modern speed, amount of memory & other specifications, the individuals can pay by credit card. Then the product assembled & shipped. The entire transaction is handled though the internet. Dell's use of the internet represents a radically new business strategy (Dell, 1999)

11.7 INDIAS KNOWLEDGE-BASED VIRTUAL AGE:-

The internet has brought in a new era where wealth creation is not only based on the production & transportation of physical goods, but occurs through information networks using sound knowledge management practices the reduction of interaction costs & remote processing (Sagar 1999). Business activities that previously required face-to-face communication between a service provider & a consumer now flow through electronic channels in computer networks.

The global trend is increasingly to outsources such remote services as transcription, translation data entry, project design & accounting (Sagar 1999) other value added remote-processing services include network management, data search &* analysis, web site services remote education monitoring services. & customer helps desks. Physical distance is simply no longer a limitation to human communication.

Remote processing: A Gargantuan opportunity for India:-
Remote processing or simply "networking is undermining geographical barriers. India is uniquely positioned to capitalize on the global market of remote processing, with its large pool of English speaking university graduates. By mid 1999, 25,000 Indians based in Hyderabad, Bangalore, New Delhi, Mumbai & Chennai were employed in remote-processing work for U.S. European & east Asian companies. Generating $ 250 million in

sales revenues. The National Association of software and services companies (NASSCOM) Estimates that by the year 2008, remote processing will employ 1.1 million Indians, earning revenues of over $ 13 million, a 52 fold increase in 10 years (Mukerjea & Dhawan, 1999). Former finance minister Manmohan Sings's new economic policy of the early 1990s has positioned India to capitalize on this remote-processing business opportunity.

Consider GE capital, which in 1998 employed 600 teleworkers in its $ 60 million facility in Gurgaon, Haryana, Saith of Delhi Aswank multistoried building with glass walls & tasteful interiors, this is general Electric only remote processing center in the world (Mukerjea and Dhawan 1999). The GE center manages payroll accounting for several GE units across the world, houses an around the clock customer service call center where Indian teleworkers answer question from GE's card holders in Europe & the U.S. & processes mortgage loans & insurance claims for a GE subsidiary company. General electric plans to increase its remote-processing operations in India by hiring 1,500 new employees in the year 2000 and another 3,000 workers by 2005.

Another flourishing remote processing center in India is health scribe India; a medical transcription firm in Bangalore which provides services to 18 US based hospitals. In the US doctors maintain careful records of patient diagnoses & medical advice, in the event that a malpractice suit is filed against them. Health-scribe which employees 440 people processes about 80,000 lines of transcription every day paying its Indian workers $ 1,500 per annum about one twentieth of what a US based transcriber would charge, but four times the per capita income in India (Mukerjee & Dhawan 1999). Health scribe planned to triple its number of employees in India by 2000.

Michal Dertouzos, Director of MIT's computer science lab believes that India, more than any other country, is uniquely positioned to take a worldwide leadership position in the global market for remote on line services (Arora 2000). Critics of remote processing contend that India is heading toward becoming a low teach "sweat shop" for multinational corporations. The remote processing center of US construction giant Bechtel, located in Gurgaon (a neighbor to GE's India center) Employees 400 engineers who provide on-line technical & modeling support to Bechtel's 1,000- odd construction projects, located in 63 countries.

E-commerce in India:-
India is in the infant stages of e-commerce. In 1998 only $ 3 million worth of e-commerce (both business to business [B 2 B]) and business-to-consumer [B 2 C] was transacted this figure will rise 750 times to an estimated $ 2.32 billion by 2002 (Sodhi, 2000).

Mckinsejs the global consulting company projects the e-commerce market in India at $ 10 billion by 2010. An industry survey in 1998 showed that 77 percent of internet users in India were either small, medium or large business houses. Some 86 percent of the top 100 Indian corporations view e-commerce & the internet as integral to their corporate strategy.

However, as the present time in India, a great deal of type exists about the business-to-consumer advantage of e-commerce. For instance, in glorified versions of e-commerce, even the neighborhood paanwallah has a web-site to sell his products. Barring notable exceptions the focus is mostly on "brochure-ware" that is hawking products by establishing a web-site. By 2000, few Indian vendors had linked their web-sites to their application systems, although this activity will greatly increase once cyber laws are passed, back office services like accounting order processing & transportation scheduling are computerized, & transactions over the internet secured leased line charges (which drive corporate internet access) are at present very high in India (about six times what they are in the US) stymieing the corporate sector in its adoption of the internet for the lucrative business-to-business segment.

The internet & privacy:-
Millions of internet users worldwide including web-surrers in India, perceive the net as a bundle of Christmas presents with free email accounts, free home pages free disk space & free memberships in cyber clubs. However the price of these seemingly "free" services is personal information about the user's age, locations profession, interest's hobbies etc. (Ranganathan, 1999). Websites use such information to & choose & display specific ads that match the interest of the individual. Other web sites gather the email addresses of customers and send them periodic emails with marketing & promotional material. Even if internet users do not voluntary disclose personal information, their preferences are derived by rating their link-movements & the web pages visited providing intelligence for audience segmentation for online advertising. Hotmail's "free" service, as discussed earlier, is not really free to the users. It is more correctly described as the exchange of personal information for the use of a Hotmail address.

11.8 SUMMARY:-

There is no free lunch on the internet. As the internet becomes more integrated with the lives of its netizens the issues of privacy will assume greater importance, as will the ethical aspects of trading personal information about the individuals in a database.

11.9 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Discuss authors in 19th century were supported by wealthy potions.
2) Why mass-newspaper were called as commercial.
3) How media has given both consumerisms?

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

11.10   REFERENCES:-

1) Mcqual mass communication theory 4th addition Mcquail Denis
2) Indian communication Revaluation-singhal Arvind bullock cants to cyber maris sage publication

11.11 QUESTIONS:-

1) Briefly outline the growth and development of fully television and internet.
2) Give the process of development of radio, TV and newspaper?

❖❖❖❖❖

<div align="right">

12

</div>

TOURISM AND SOCIOLOGY

Outline of the topic

12.0 OBJECTIVES:-

1. To make students aware about the sociology of migration and touring.
2. To acquaint students familiar with adventures viewing touring as empirical event.
3. Being realization among students regarding versions of mass tourism, development from a traveller to a tourist.

12.1 INTRODUCTION:-

Tourism is temporary, short term movement of people to destination outside the places where they usually line and work. It involves activities during there stay at these destinations and includes movement for all purpose as well as day's visit or emersion. Tourism thus, involves tread and stay for temporary period rouging from a day off or week end to a few weeks or months to a place distant from the place of residence thus, tourists bewares a service industry the tourists and the travelers are to be provided with service rouging from planning resolution handling, efficient transportation and every possible service at their destination. The industry today has becomes highly competitive with a no. of firms laying with each other, essentially because the clients have become increasingly cost courious, and at the source time export professional device because for there quality of their issue tonsure time is extremely important.

Hormance V. Schacland, all Austrian economist, in the year 1910 gave one of the earliest definitions on tourism in somewhat narrows perspective Tourism is the such total of the operations, usually of an economic nature which directly relates to the entry, stay and moment of foreigners inside and outside a certain country, city or region.

Hauziker and Krapf, a seuiss professional gave a more technical definition of tourism "Tourism is the totally of the relationship and phenomenon arising from the traced and stay does not imply the establishment of a permanent residence and is not courted with a remunerated activity.

In the year 1981, the international conference on leisure recreation tourism held in England by tourism society defined." Tourism in terms of particular activities selected by choice and undertaken outside the house environment. Tourism may or may not involve one right stays away from house."

12.2 FEATURE OF TOURISM:-

On the basis of the above definition following are the features of tourism.

1) Undertaken by people of places, where they are strangers.

2) Stay is of a temporary nature.

3) It is a pleasure recreation activity and can be combined with work.

However, today a tourist is any person who undertakes a journal for the sake of curiosity, for the face of travelling or just as a status symbol. Tourists are also those who are on the wave fro domestic reasons health, business, government representatives to meetings and conferences, diplomats, industrialists and sports people

Tourism does not exist in isolation. It consists of source basic components, the main ones being:

a) Transport – To get to his destination he has to traced and therefore needs a mode of transport.
b) Accommodation – This is equally essential because he needs food, rest, relaxation and comfort.
c) Locale – The holiday destination must have enough to offer to the tourist so as to attract and satisfy Aim.

Besides these three components there are other elements these are as follows:

d) Pleasing weather
e) Scenic attractions
f) Historical and cultural attraction
g) Accessibility
h) Shopping facilities
i) Scope for source adventure tourism
j) Health care projects
k) Variety of cruises offered
l) Facilities for relaxation and recreation

Therefore it has been rightly said that the core concept of tourism revolve around 4 xi's

a) Attraction b) Across c) Amenities d) Auxiliary services.

Sociology studies the values, attitudes, and behaviour of human collectiveness, whether such groups comprise just a few persons or whole nation states. Pre-occupation with the forever is reflect in micro perspective emphasis on the latter is characterized by macro theoretical approaches. While both position focus on the individual in society, they differ in their respective points of departure. One locates the power of defining social situations in human across, as they model, and in turn are shaped by interaction. The other points to a central value system which, either by constraint of consensus, correctively prescribes and sanctions role attitude and behaviour.

Revolution in response to the percoined social chaos associated with the popular demand for liberty, equality and fratorecity, it offered an attractive image of society one based on the concept of order its initial conservative ideology, grounded in a philosophy of indecisive was strangely combined with a seemingly progressive view which advocated the scientific study of society. This "grand theory" approach concentrated on enameling the evolution of societies from are alleged original state of homogeneity to increasing heterogeneity and social differentiation. Whereas most adhereacts viewed such evolutionary development as progress, a few sacoit as the erosion of authentic community values, and hence as term for the worse.

Emile Durkheien under the influence of charlsa Daruilel (1800 – 1882) a no. of thinkers attempted to show that evolution was grounded, not on harmony and equilibrium, but on the clash of interests, later under Marn (1818 – 1883) and eugels (1820 – 1895), evolution was replaced by revolution and interests because identified with antagonistic chasses struggling for domination.

Man Weber (1864 – 1920) incorporated a Kinded idea, that of the sociological method of Versteheu. Since maintain sociology in a half way position between the natural and cultural sciences.

Weber a no. of twentieth country micro-perspective appeared which focused their attraction on the meaning component of social action. Whereas symbolic interactionsts concentrated on the ways such meanings were communication and individuals were communication and individuals were socialized, phoneecologists preferred to direct their attention to the structure and social construction of inter subjective reality. In turn elturo methodologists attempted to explore the ground rules by which individuals made sense of the would around them.

Which has come into graduate prominence in the last two or three decades is the emergent ford of a "Sociology of tourism" requires contextualization." Sociology of tourism" should be located within the parameters of the "Sociology of migrater" Sociology of lecture" traud diversion of tourism – Coheirs (1972, 1974) the tourist as a traveler and devises topologist along a continue of familiarity and strangeness, raging from the commotional mode of travel of mass tourists to the novelty mode of the adventurer of wanderers.

Germany in the work of Von miese (1930)and was further advanced by Kuebel (1960), in the English speaking world, the later 1950's and 1960's inetuossed the emergence of turn opposing camps. Boorstine tourist as a cultural dope forster (1964) Purver and Ash (1975) and Young (1973). Mar eauoll's (1973-1976) paradique, a more Sociologically profound and fruitful approach to the field was initiated, in that he, were than any other, sought to rebut those portray in the tourist as a superficial limit by placing tourism tourism in the content of quest for authenticity, a topic which will be treated later tourists themselves interaction of tourists with locals, tourism system and tourism impact.

Many of these studies adopt an evolutionary approach. Thus knobel (1960), for instance contrasts early and late forms of tourism along a continuous of polarized variables. So too do chronicles of the social history of tourism when they decide the transition from the aristocratic ground tour to contemporary versions of mass tourism. Even the critic Boorsin (1964) employs such a framework where he speaks of the development of tourism from translor to tourist, by nostalgically suggesting that the way "We were" was far better than the way "We are" industrialization, internationalization small scale "nationalized" and then internationalized, adopt a cyclical, rather than a milinear, evolutionary model of development. The approach was first proposed by geographers in forms of a resort cycle. Machlis and

Burch follow against along several lines the process of structural change produced by the industrialization and its implication at the experimental level (that of "meaning") maintaining that after the peaking of a touristic destination. These comes all inevitable period of decline, they examine in detail the characteristics of both the upward and downward trend of the cycle. Hiller while convinced of the "escapist" motivation of modern mass tourists replicates the essentials of the industrial process. "the trauol product is a commodity to be sold like any other" also appear to have succumbed to all assumption of inevitability, in fact, their position about the loss of commoditized artifacts and enouts seems not to be universally applicable (fohen 1988b)

Although E. Durkheim (1858-1917) can be classified among those early evolutionists, he is better known as Sociologist of religions. He focused on the process of change though differing forms of social cohension as we proceed to Secularism.

Charlos Darwine noted clash of interests and stated that evolution was based not on harmony and equilibrium but on conflicts of ideas and views. Later Marn and Englos (1820-1895), theorized that there will be revolution as interests would become identified with antagonistic classes struggling for domination.

George Simmel, as micro interactionists, decide that sociology could not only advanced by isolating the forms, lot the contents, of elementary interaction in such a way that they could be generalized.

Subsequently, Man Deber (1864-1920) adopted the concept of 'social interaction' at the micro level, in which the causes of external meaningful behaviour could be understood to understand social behaviour such methodology can also help to understand the differing impact of religion on economic behaviour of man.

Following Deber, a no. of 20th century micro-perspectives appeared which focused their attention on the meaning component of social action. While symbolic interactions concentrated on communicable meaning of behaviour in order to socialize individuals, phenomenologist proffered to know the structures and social construction of inter subjective reality. In turce, ethnomethodologists were interested to understand the basic rules by which individuals made sense of the world around there.

Functionalism adopted a grand theory to explain social reality by emphasizing a human needs, social values, cultural system and individual personalities and related them to each other.

12.3   SOCIOLOGY   OF   TOURISM   (APPLIED SOCIOLOGY)

There are wide differences among the Sociologists of tourism regarding the contexts in which tourism should be explained.

There are those researchers who argue that the Sociology of tourism should be located within the parameters of the Sociology of migration, since touring essentially devotes moving to another place. But migration is controlled by push and pull factors which may not be the same for tourists.

Other researchers claim that 'Sociology of leisure 'would be a better term. But this definition is too broad and incomplete to understand the significant characteristics of tourist travelers. Moreover, the term 'leisure' itself cannot be defined in single context.

Cohen conviced tourism as having dimensions ranging from familiarity and strangeness, conventional mode of touring or usual model of adventures or wanderers. For him, all tourists are not the same. Since they differ with respect to attitude motivation, purpose and behaviour, typologists should be made. Since it is difficult, Sociology of tourism lacks a powerful theoretical and analytical equipment.

For source, the tourist can be considered a cultural dope manipulated by the establishment while others may view touring as empirical event.

Cohen classified into four main issues areas-
- A) Tourists themselves
- B) Interaction of tourists with locals.
- C) The tourists system and
- D) Tourism impact

There is no systematic empirical research in their field theory and methods have not been integrated. Though there had been many Sociographic studies but they lack theoretical speculation.

12.4 DEVELOPMENTAL   PERSPECTIVES (EVOLUTIONARY AND CYCLICAL PERSPECTIVE)

1) Evolutionary approach
Knobel described the transition from the aristocratic grand tour of contemporary versions of mass tourism. It was a development from a traveler to a tourist.

The principal institutions development is that tourism has undergone a process of industrialization and internationalism. According to these views tourism usually began on a small scale through the efforts of entrepreneurs later it because rationalized and there internationalized power and external economic forces exploited the tourist potential of the destination on a scale that surpassed local resources.

2) Cyclical model of development

Machilis and Bruch maintain that after the peaking of a touristic destination, there comes an inevitable period of decline. They examine in detail the characteristics of both the upward and downward trend of the cycle.

Hiller belives that 'tourism replicate the essentials of the industrial process'. So he claims that 'the travel product is a commodity to be sold like any other "Tourism has become like modern consumerism. 'Escapism" or any other related touristic experience can be purchased like any other commodity. Others extend this consumer concept to include hospitality, culture and son.

There are also situations of "sponsored" touristic development apart from internationalization. For example, when a multinational company establishes a large hotel in ligin territory. In this case, the locals penetrate the industry only a later stage when they realize the opportunities to serve there.

This hypothesis of commoditization used further applicability situations or studies.

Neo Durkheim Perspectives.

Tourism is generally considered as an escape from tedium 10-5 routine into a situation free from cultural constraint and responsibility. Tourists want to explore new places and enjoy natural sights. But they want to see genuine spaces and not always structured environments. Thus, this desire can be called 'sacred' but not with religious setting. The earlier notion is related to anomic combined with Veblen's concept of status enhancement in a motivational study of tourists. On the other hand, tourisms can be seen as a pure attempt to satisfy deep longing for traveling. This can be called as a secular pilgrim.

Turner also called tourism as a form of pilgrimage. For him, the individual enjoys the unlimitedness of nature and society. This is centre out theory. According to this theory tourism is essentially secular as it is mostly recreational.

For Mar Canell, tourists try to experience wholeness of nature. Their visits, in turu, serue to ratify the status of the attractions or sights as objects of ultimate value through a process of sacralisation. The tourism wishes to come out from the Boundary of his personal limit and join the vastuess of other or outside existence.

Conflict and Critical Perspectives

Tourism has been developed because people want to go away from routine industry and desire something new. This contradiction has been best displayed in the notion of "commercialized hospitality". Due to economic motive of profit this spirit of friendliness or servility has been increased.

The world system theorists wish to establish the dominance-sub-ordinate relationships between the developed industrial countries whose the tourism originate and the peripheral (loss developed) countries which generally depend on the former for their existence, international hotels, and travel agencies, transport companies airlines dominate major part of tourism and in this complex process the poor countries are generally exploited the conflict approach does not accept the concept of tourism as a means of brotherhood or world peace. International tourism, in fact, is the attempt to exploit the resources of developing countries by the major or core countries.

Functionalist Perspectives

People seek to satisfy curiosity and need for adventure through tourism functionalist perspective attempts to unite tourists, need and social system. Thus, the marketing system can be analysed to understand the extent of satisfaction of needs of tourists.

Deberion approach

This perspectives analyses the motives of tourism i.e. seeks answer to "why do people travel? But still there is no well established data or theory of human motivation to explain tourism according to Pearce such a theory is still in its infamy. Tourists are likely to provide favourable and unreflective amounts of their vacations. It is difficult to persuade tourists to reveal their true motives for travel.

Deberian's concept of work ethic related to tourism can also be analysed many tourists 'work' at their tourism while going from one site to another using guide book while other go out to play for 'fun' and possess different attitudes to nature among them some may be exploitative while some way be nature friendly.

It is difficult to evaluate each theory in relation to toursm at this stage but each sociological approach has contributed something to sociological understanding of contemporary tourism. There are a few general conclusions which encourage by way of summary.

1) There exists no all embracing theory of tourism, since tourism, like any other filed of human endeavour, is target filed comprising many domains and focuses of which various theoretical approaches can be appropriately applied.

2) A no. of perspectives can be used simultaneously to understand tourism by linking elements of different perspectives.

3) Tourism is a multi-disciplinary approach. Apart from economics and geographers, Sociologists need to intensify studies in this vast filed.

Sociological insights on tourism are still very rudimentary and there is need of further collaboration and more mutual openers.

12.5 A TOURISM: HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE:-

Tourism as we know today is relatively a new phenomenon although has travel since time immeruorial, with different motives of travel. The motives differed upon the needs of the society and these motives depended upon the socio economic and cultural development of the society. The motivation for travel had been a) Conquest b) Trade c) Pilgrimage. Today it has emerged as one of the world's key economic drivers as countries have opened up their borders, nations have democratized, living standard have risen and various sections of the society have the freedom to move across the international borders. A time magazine has declared that we are on the verge of the "golden age of travel" with an ever increasing world population being able to visit other nations due to the emergence of cheaper transport and anonnodation.

Hence organized travel is as old as mankind and man has been on the move traveling in groups. In olden times, people traveled for pilgrimages or as government messengers or as traders or as a part of marching army. People traveling had to be provided with transportations food arrangements for overnight halls, and transport across timers, mountains and deserts. People stopped at caravan Sarais at night. Their host provided them with food. There were 'dharulshalas' where people were provided with utensils for cooking and mood for fire. Very little has changed in the force of the needs of the traveler. The only differences is that the forces are more sophisticated sarais have been replaced by hotels,

transport is one wheels or by air, trains and buses criss-cross the country and luxury livers sail though the oceans. The guides, priests, leaders of caravans have been replaced by travel agents, tour operators and excursions agents and traveling has become more cumbersome, with a large no. of formalities to be completed, right from the onset of the journey.

The development of civilization brought about conscious travel, so as to explore the new world. It was around 4000 be that the invention of money by the sumerians brought about the beginning of modern travel. They were the first to use money for business and commercial dealings. Homer has recorded the wonderlust of the ancient Greeks in Odyssey. The people who first traveled for the purpose of trade were Phoenicians. Also early travel in India and other parts of the orient was due to trade and economic. India attracted not only invaders like Alexander of Maredonia, Sultal Mahumd Gazin and many others but also travelers like Vasco-do-Gama and christopher columbus who set out of India but discovered an entirely new world.

Probably the most famous traveler of all time was Marco polo, who recorded his adventures at the court of Kublai Khan; his travels by land through central Asia, the Gobi Desert, and the Mongol Empire from Tibel to Burma and Southern India; and his 3½ year sea nonage home after an extended stay of 17 years (1273-92). After 700 years tourists can still profitably read the observations of the nonstian traders when contemplating their own tips to China and the far East. Few travelers of any age have ventured so widely or written as authoritatively as Ibn Battula did (c.1304-c.1377).

History of travel and tourism indicates that in the past travel was undertaken not for the purpose of pleasure but with intentions which involved around different motives.

1) Some traveled for the purpose of trade and the relations of these traders matured into cultural interactions.

2) Some traveled for knowledge, motivated by the desire to explore new lands.

3) There were others who traveled for religious purpose either to propagate their religion in new lands of the purpose of pilgrimages.It assumed that a significant importance during the middle ages. It because a well established customs in many parts of the world. Pilgrims began traveling to the main shrive in Europe. This was because of the adoption and spread of Christianity. This practice has flourished over the countries. However it served as a powerful means of promoting unity and

understanding between people from different different regions. Christianity in Europe and later in America, Buddhism, Islam and Hinduism in Asia brought about assimilation of language, culture, philosophy and forms of government. Religion till today continues to play a vista role in travel.

4) It was the Romans who first undertook travel for pleasure. Pleasure travel is associated with the Roman Empire. They were probably the first to undertake pleasure travel. Due to security good communication system, travel literature giving routes, names of major roads and distance between places gave an airports to travel in the Roman Empire. They also traveled during holidays particularly for the famous Olympic games. 'Spas were developed during this period, since medicinal purpose baths were very popular with the Romans. They believed in the use of medicinal purpose of mineral water, either by drinking it or by immersing in it. Therefore the concept of seaside resorts developed with 'Spas'. This concept because popular by the later half of the 18th century and Europeans realized the curative effects of sea water. By 1865 seaside resorts sprang up in Britain, France and other central European countries. So spas and seaside resorts paned the way for modern pleasure travel all over the world.

Renaissance was all important stage in the development of travel. It represented a reawakening of the classical heritage which wingled by the new ideas of humanism and scientific temper. The beginning of Renaissance was made by the movement of Greeks after the full of Constantinople in the hands of the Greek. This led to feeling of people from Greece and surrounding areas of Italy.

Thereafter, during the 18th century a new concept emerged in the form of annual holidays. This was another important landmark. It was a force rumer to the concept of paid holidays which was been responsible for extraordinary growth of tourism. The term holiday being derived from holidays this was associated with religions observames. Today it has a secular meaning, implying respite from the routine work and a time for leisure, recreation and amusement.

1) Industrial revolution was responsible for the change in economic and social system.
2) The prosperous and the well to do could now move out on holidays.
3) As the pressure increased in cities the need for escape because even more acute.
4) To field relief from daily routine, the city workers, folet the need for relief, comfort physical adventure, and pleasure.

5) Desire to escape the summer heat, wherever the temperature was extreme.

This tourists traffic resulting in technologically advanced society led to the development of pleasure traffic on large scale.

Air transport has been a major factor in the growth of international travel and tourism. It was definitely instrumental in promoting international travel, with respect to long distance and intercontinental travel, attempts to create commercial airlines was made after world war I but the forties and fifties brought about a major break through in travel.

In the 18th century, leisure lime available to Europe's aristocracy led to be a fashion for travel among the sons of the wealthier classes. On the continent university students have encouraged to speed a year at a foreign institution, while in Great Britain was born the idea of the Grand Tour, i.e. all educational journey that comprised a year or two of travel and learning in the major cities of western Europe. According to A.J.Burkart in his book titled Tourism past, present and future, one such privileged youth was the Seotismace James Boswell, who between 1763 and 1766 toured Holland, Germany, Switzerland, Italy and Frame. He zealously recorded every fact and in 1785 wrote the Journal of a tour to the Hebrides with Samuel Johnson his contemporary educard Gibbon while on his grand Tour of Italy in 1764 explained tourisms contribution both to 'literature' and 'historiography'.

Thus the development of the grand tours followed a shift in the focus of culture, and of economic and political power. The wealthy and the rich began visiting countries which had passed their peak of prestige but had historical and cultural significance. Thus romans visited Greece, Britishers visited Italy. However one thing is clear that during this golden age of the grand tour travel was no longer an aristocratic preserve new wealth of bourgeoisie promoted travel among them, and paned way for popular tourism of the 19th and 20th century.

Another factor which was a boon to tourism was the revolution in aesthetic consciousness that transformed attitudes towards nature. Mountains, forests and seas which for centuries were forbidding and rolled in stories of , were row endowed with majesty, glamour and divinity. The rediscovery of the beauties of untamed nature and with the new fourd love, bestoured upon ancient times and the fascination for the ruins and remnants of the distant past to be found all over the European landscape especially in Italy, it is out of this sensibility that all apatite was created for sight seeing without which tourism, as we know it today world never have evolved. In India, Himalayas have been all using and divine,

with religions and mythological attachments, but today they have a unique and rare attraction for the Europeans. Initiating the west, the Asia-pacific region too has began selling its global past.

12.6 TECHNOLOGICAL REVOLUTION AND TOURISM:-

However, something more than aesthetic was required to wake tourism what it is today. This impetus was provided by the Industrial Revolution. Long distance travel became comfortable and attractive, as well as safer and faster than the horse and carriage or sailing vessels. This was achieved by the growth of railroads in Great Britain and Western Europe starting in the 1840's and also by the invention of the steel built oceangoing steamship in the 1880's with these two technological.

advances, the great age of luxury travel began. This was the phenomenon in which the rich American could also participate once crossing the Atlantic was possible without any risky obstructions.

By Victorian times, tourism had become an industry. Karl Baedeker and his son began providing travelers with guide books in several languages Thomas cook whose travel agency in London began providing guided tours of Europe and later of united States as well.

The Dance of package Holidays:-
On the 5th of July, 1841, at Leicester station, a historic journey began with Thomas cook's wary first emersions an emersions that would change the face of travel and tourism.

Initially, cook organized many wore trips for the cause of temperance. In 1854, he channeled his organizing skills for profit and arranged emersion for the general public to all parts of the country. He chartered entire trains and sold round fare tickets at bargain prices earlier, travel for leisure and full and full had been the privilege of the wealthy and the aristocracy. The less privilege traveled only out of necessity. Suddenly the cook's group emersion, travel because more affordable and laces more amessible.

Nevertheless, cook did not stop there. He would check out destination, accommodations and restaurants personally to ensure that his divots got the best possible service. His A Handbook of the trip of Liverpool' probably the first ever guidebook of its kind, gives every detail of an excursion to the city. In 1851, cook published the first ever travel imagine, 'the emersions', the imagine survived for almost a coutury and was published in several languages.

Thomas cook was the pioneer of tourism; his son was the 'empire' builder. Together, the two spread the gospel of tourism and of the weed to cater to its demands and comfort when the Smex caual opened in 1869, the cooks ware there, both to neatness the event and to explore the new frontiers it opened up. Johu cook immediately save the potential for tourism in Egypt the mysterious pyramids, the majestic Riller Nile and under his aegies; the Egyptians tourist industry took place in a few years, he had his own fleet of floating palace – boats built in Scotland and assembled at this own shipyard in Egypt – that took tourists on romantic crises down the Nile.

In 1872, Jules uorue famous novel around the world in eighty day's captured the imagination of the world. Look, who had been toying with the idea of organizing such a trip himself, decided the time was right to strike. In sept that year, he had and passengers set out on a voyage from Boitaince, that would take them across America, Japan, China India, the Middle east, Europe and back to Britain in 22 days.

Thomas cook found dealing with Indian royalty very rewarding but equally challenging. The British were eager that cook encourage the princess and Maharajas to travel to Britain in order to arouse in there a souse of loyalty to the Empire, the actual implementation of the schemes, however, was a daunting task. The Indian prices insisted on waking the Journey with their entire court, including mices combines, pet tigers, sacred cows, elephants, and even pieces of artillery. But that did not deter cook he even set up a special primes department in 1886 to took after their special needs.

Close of the 19th century saw a rise in American tourism which made a beginning with annual local immigrations to mocutain seashore summer homes, followed by longer trips to fashionable spas as Saratoga spring New York, white sulphur springs and Hot springs. Ask and also leisurely trips up and down the Mississippi and ohio ricers it is from here that the concept of floating hotels, emerged, these were knower as paddle wheel steamers the development of the sleeping or by George M. pullneace in the 1860's opened the way to comfortable, palatial long distance travel thus popularity the idea of cross country trips and interest in national parks and resources in America as in Europe. The development of the Automobile industry based on mass productions opened tourism to the middle classes. It was the widespread ownerships of cars which revolutionsed resort travel; these resorts which were recreational sites were situated for from the cities and railroad stations.

Therefore the growth of tourism due to technological revolution revalues around the –

a) Introduction of railways – it increased the opportunity for escape and is a powerful means of mass travel.

b) Sea transport and growth of shipping technology – Today sea cruising is are attractive mode of travel providing the travelers leisure and pleasure.

c) Developed road transport.

d) Revolutionized international air travel.

12.7 TOURISM AFTER WORLD WARS:-

d) Maps and guides are available. The world wars contributed to the neosteruors taste for foreign travel. International tourism as a giant industry however did not get under May till the 1950's. of the many factors contributing to this boon, the most important was the advent of jet travel in 1958, which made it possible to cross the Atlantic in source to eight hours, i.e half the time taken by propeller aircraft and one eighteenth required by surface transport not only did jet speeds make remote places accessible i.e. the south pacific the far east, south America and Africa but it also opened up the world of international travel to ordinary working people.

High speed trains – Euorgy crisis and galloping oil prices led to an interesting development in the sinties and the seventies, this was faster and cheaper rail transport – HIGH SPEED TRAINS, passengers are provided with telephones, secretarial service, latest stock quotations, dimming car service etc. These trains can race at a speed of 236 mpb. In India the 'Rajdhani Express' and many other trains are high speed trains.

Development road transport it made striking advances in years after the second world war

a) Car ownership has multiplied

b) Coach tours have gained popularity.

c) Motorways have been constructed.

Adding to the communions and altercations of long distance tourism were the availability of travelers Cheques and credit cards which reduces the risks of travel, imentives of reduced fared by

many of Eurail passes, issued by Europe's state – owned railway system, reduced faces on charter flights for groups, deferred payment plans, travel packages that combines several different kinds of transportation options along with tourists preferences in hotel accommodation and guided tours, and the provisions of wide variety of specialized group tours catering to interests ranging from gardening archaeology, wine testing, country churches, hunting and fishing, Mughal art and architecture, fashion designing, wildlife photography, safaris, and could be even simply meeting and socializing with people.

The 1960's the nationals of most European countries, which because prosperous come again, after 15 to 20 years of post war economic struggle, began taking to travel. Japanese also shared these travel trends. In fact, tourism plays a substantial role in the economies of many European countries – Austria, George, Italy, Spainward Switzerland – revenues from the tourist industry has made an essential contribution toward reducing unfavorable trade balance. It plays are even greater economic role in many underdeveloped countries in Africa and Asia.

Statistically, Europe as a geographic area has remained to be the international favorite among tourist. Americans speed wore money in Western Europe than in any other single area. Among European countries, the United Kingdom is in the fore front with maximum American tourists, frame, West Germany, and Italy are the went most frequently traveled countries.

12.8 SUMMARY:-

Historically, Sociology emerged at the macro level in the after math of the French revolution. In response to the perceived sonal chaos anovaled with the popular demand for liberty, equality and fraternity, it offered an alternative image & surety, one based an the concept of order. Its initial conservation ideology, based on a philosophy of idealism, was strongly combined with a seemingly programme view which advocated the scientific study of surety. This 'grand theory' approach focused on examining the evolution of societies from an alleged original state of homogeneity to increasing heterogeneity and sonal differentiation. While most author viewed such evolutionary development on progress, a few saw at on the erosion of authentic community values and hence a turn for the walze.

12.9 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Describe tourism.
2) Why tourism according to some writer treated as narrow perspective.
3) Explain tourism in our won words.
4) Illustrate why to tourism does not exist in isolation.
5) Discuss Weber ideas on verstehen.
6) Describe sociology of tourism.
7) What is evolutionary approach?
8) Who were traveling for pleasure?
9) In developed country which area is more popular among tourist.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

12.10 REFERENCES:-

1) Forster J- 1964, the sociological consequences of Tourism, International Journal of Comparative Sociology.
2) Hiller H 1976 Escapism, Penetration and Response; Industrial Tourism in the Caribbean Studies.

12.11 QUESTIONS:-

1) Discuss in detail the history of travel through the different periods of history.
2) Tourism is an invisible trade, Explain.
3) What is tourism? What is future of tourism in India?
4) Trace the features of tourism.

✞✞✞

13

TOURISM AND DEVELOPMENT

Outline of the topic

13.0 OBJECTIVES:-

1) To make students to understand that tourism is a modern phenomena and it plays an important role in day to day life.
2) To acquaints students how tourism is related with business, providing information, transportation accommodation etc.
3) To make students aware that tourism has become a professional career.

13.1 INTRODUCTION:-

Tourism & Development:
Tourism as a concept in day to day life is a modern phenomenon. The world 'tourism' did not appear in English language until the 19th century but now it is the most flourishing industry in the world & as a contributor to the global economy tourism has no equal following facts & figules justify this observation:

1) Tourism employs 204 million people worldwide as one in every mine workers, 106% of the global work force.
2) Tourism is the world's leading economic contributor producing an incredible 10.2% of the world's gross national product.
3) Tourism is the leading producers of tax revenues of US $ 655 billion.
4) Tourism is the world's largest industry in terms of gross output approaching US$304 billion.
5) Tourism accounts for 10.9% of all consumer spending, 10.7% of all capital investment $ 6.9% of all government spending.

Furthermore, despite economically & politically induced setbacks & threats of tourism from a variety of global hot spots, recession in Europe and economic up equal in Japan, and the once communist Eastern block the future of tourism is brighter than ever.

Expectations for growth in tourism are 6.1%, 23% faster than the world economy. Travel or tourism will create 144 million jobs worldwide between now & the years 2008 (112 million in the fast growing Asia Pacific). "In the 21st century" says Geoffrey Lipman, president of the world travel & tourism council, there will be a surge of Asian travelers in markets around the world, and Asian countries will be the premium destinations".

13.2 MASS TOURISM:-

This is called mass tourism. All those who plan for a professional career in the tourism will join an industry that employs more people worldwide than any other enterprise, an industry that will be the world's largest by the year 2000. An industry of this size obviously has a tremendous impact on the lives of individuals and the economics of nations. The explosive growth of the tourism industry has created a demand for a new professional, person who are committed to professional careers in the industry.

Mass tourism is the product of mass leisure. The world tourism organization (1984) estimated that between 1960 & 1980 the proportion of countries in which the average working week exceeded 40 hrs. Fell from 75% to 56%. There has also been an increase in the number of people who are excluded from the formal economy, e.g. there are more people living beyond the retirement age who are able to enjoy tourism.

Mass tourism depends not only on the growth of leisure time but also the structure of free time & on the economics of tourism industry. When people get paid holidays from work, tourism increased.

The demand for tourism is influenced by the image markets who effectively create tourist attractions. This is a diverse industry & includes designers of hotels & accommodation as well as media & travel writers. Together they generate the promises of the paradise sellers.

The economics of the tourism industry has created mass tourism. Changes in transport technology by air as well as by land & sea-have accelerated travel at reduced costs.

Tourist places lose their charm when they become dumping place for human wastes, plastic bottles and other non-biogyadables. The area loses its business as tourist centers.

Across the developing world, communities & trying to adopt tourism as one of the booming business resulting in economic growth. Directly & indirectly travel & tourism activities accounted for some $ 3.6 million of economic activity in 2000, or roughly 11% of the gross world product. Since 1950, the number of international tourist arrivals has increased nearly 28 fold to some 698 million. These figures are expected to double again by 2020, to an estimated 1.6 billion arrivals of course there are fears of tourism and safely of airline, but still tourism is expected to increase.

Internationally there is growing demand for visiting Asia, Africa, & elsewhere in the developing world rather than for Europe & North America. One is every five international tourists now travels from an industrial country to a developing one, up from one in 13 in the mid – 1970's.

Tourism stimulates investments, generates foreign exchange earnings & diversifies incomes. Developing countries can have a trade surplus. It represents roughly 10% of developing world exports & accounts for more than 40% of their GDP in some countries.

Tourism also provides jobs to people especially to women. But it has remained largely least regulated industry so far. Government is more interested in encouraging international hotel chains & tour operations rather local tour operations under global pressure & this is harmful to local economies or cultures. The money earned goes back to foreign countries.

The greater numbers of tourists as well as the facilities built to accommodate them are strained ecosystems at many places. Much energy, water & other resources are used for tourist transport hotels & other development often at the cost of local users. There is need to protect local environment & avoid pollution. Conventional tourism uses resources irresponsibly, create waste & endanger eco-systems.

Government organization, international organization non-governmental groups (NGOs) all need to be involved in sustainability efforts at all levels.

Many hotels, tour operators, & other tourism business are already taking steps to incorporate environmental & social sustainability measures into the daily operations, including reducing resources use & improving the treatment & handling of waste.

13.3 ROLE OF GOVERNMENT:-

Government can make a number of restrictions while using local resources by hotels or other agencies & can stop further construction especially at sensitive sites. They can also work with citizen's groups and other NGO' to help local communities take charge of their own futures providing them with the training & resources they need to oversee & manage local tourism developments.

Tourists can also follow rules of behavior & they, this way, can protect the local ecosystem.

13.4 TOURISM A GLOBAL INDUSTRY:-

Travel has long been a part of the human experiences. Early voyagers set out colonize new territories, wage was, go an pilgrimage or like 13th century Italian explores marc polo, to establish new trade routes across unfamiliar continents. Some wanderers were involuntary refuges who had little choice but to move from place to place, sported on by famine, disease or political or religious persecution. Often they faced threats from looters, bad weather, wild animals & diseases like plague & cholera.

Later, travelling became easier. Sturdier roads, railways & steam powered fowyneys reduced travelling times & industrial development generated greater wealth giving scope for leisure & paid locations.

Desire to know unknown places, led many anthropologists & biologists to remote lands & peoples. Large number of search expedition encouraged entire tourism industry which accomonodated enterprising travelers complete with booking agents, guide books, package tours, hotels, railways & organized time tables.

New travel technologies like global distribution system & computer reservation system enable agents to check flight availability, issue tickets & make airline, hotel & car rental reservation rapidly. Even online services are also available for booking of flights & other travel related services.

But still a small affluent section of world population enjoys tourism. Nearly 80% of international tourists come from Europe & America, while only 15% originate in East Asia & the pacific & 5% in Africa, the Middle East & south Asia combined.

Today nearly 2/3rd of international tourists travel for vocation, leisure & recreation, as opposed to visiting friends & relatives or travelling for health, business & religious purposes. But tourist tastes are changing over time. People like to explore nature or culture. Tourism to & within Asia the Middle East, Africa & South Asia is growing rapidly.

In terms of gross Earnings, industrial countries rant top. Europe not surprisingly, is the top earner of tourism receipts worldwide, followed by America & Asia.

Tourism represents a rapidly rising share of world trade. In 1999, international tourist spending abroad accounted for nearly 8% of world exports of goods and services surpassing trade in such items as food textiles & chemicals. Tourism is also the most rapidly growing export in the services sector, representing more than 40% of services export worldwide. According to WTO it ranks among the top five export categories for 83% of countries & is the leading source of foreign exchange earnings for at least 38% of them.

Tourism boosts revenue to hotels, restaurants, travel agencies, tour operations & transport services. Tourism stimulates expansion in other economic sectors like agriculture and construction creating new markets and generating jobs for income. Directly or indirectly, tourism activities also supported on estimated 200 million jobs in 2000, representing 8% of total world employment one in every 12 jobs.

Today most of the hotels are chained e.g. Marriat international bass hotels-a resort & choice hotels international managed roughly 14% of the world's hotel rooms. Meanwhile four European tour operators alone handled trips for some 50 million tourists in 2000.

Tourism is becoming a fast growing sector mainly for eco-development.

13.5 A FORCE FOR DEVELOPMENT:-

The number of international tourists now travelling from an industrial country to a developing one increases from only one in 13 in the mid-1970s to one in five in the late 1990s. Destinations like Cambodia, Egypt, Thailand, Turkey and Vietnam are rapidly becoming popular in the Caribbean arrivals to Cuba have risen more than fivefold since 1990. Overall tourism growth rates in the developing world are expected to exceed 5% a year through 2020, outpacing both the world average and anticipated growth in industrial countries.

World Bank & IMF have given full support. They support investments in tourism infrastructure & training, site development and heritage as part of a new institutional focus on poverty alleviation and cultural preservation.

Tourism accounts for at least 20% of the GDP in nearly half of the nations in the lowest income range and almost all in the lower to middle income range. For the world's 49 so called least developed countries, most of which are in Africa or Asia, tourism is one of the few ways to actually participate in the global economy. The UN conference on Trade & development (UNCTAD) reports that tourism is now the second largest source of foreign exchange after oil in there countries, accounting for 16% of total non oil receipts in 1998. There aggregate tourism revenue more than doubled between 1992 & 1998 to $ 2.2 billion, with 5 countries Cambodia, Maldives, Nepal, Tanzania & Uganda attracting more than half of this 1998 total.

But progress has been slow. The continuing reality is that a large share of the tourism revenue that enters developing countries does not remain in the local or national economy, where it could be used to support families and boost basic services such as health care of education often the money goes back to urban elites or ends up outside the country. The world tourism organization has estimated that on an average as much as 50% of tourism earnings ultimately "leak" out of the development world in the form of profits earned by foreign owned business promotional spending abroad or payments for imported goods & labour.

13.6 STRUGGLE OVER TOURISM:-

The struggle over tourism ownerships will likely to intensify as countries implement new international trade & investment policies that give greater advantage to foreign investors. To facilitate foreign investors, the local Govt. had to step subsidies and protection to local businesses in order to help establish the foreign business.

The employment effects of tourism are also mixed. As a service industry, tourism has great potential to bring jobs & income to disadvantaged groups such as poor and women. According to the world travel and tourism council, roughly 65% of the positions created by tourism annually are found in the developing world, not surprisingly tourism employs most people in heavily populated countries like China and India, at 48 million & 8 Million respectively.

There are jobs in resorts, restaurants, travel agencies and tour companies as well as positions in tourism related sectors like

construction & agriculture. But when most of the agricultural workers divert to this business it affects local economy.

13.7 SUMMARY:-

Tourism also has varied impacts on local cultures. On the one hand it can increase national respect for minorities and indigenous groups, helping to sustain or survive languages, religious traditions & other practices that might otherwise be lost. In Bali Indonesia for instances, tourist demand for dancing and other parts has fostered an artistic revival. Even though many dancers perform in hotels rather than in the traditional palaces and temples. Rising interest in alternative healing worldwide has also spurred a resurgence of shamanism in Peru.

13.8 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Explain tourism on a modern phenomenon.
2) Discuss tourism as the world leading contributor for national product.
3) What do you mean by man leisure.
4) Where tourist places lose their chain. Highlight.
5) Discuss the role of Govt. in tourism.
6) Majority of tourist are European. Why?
7) Illustrate tourism boost revenue?

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

13.9 REFERENCES:-

1) Goffermann E 1959 the presentation of self in everyday lete New York. Dubleday
2) Valene I Smith tourism alternatives liberty of congree cataloging in publication data – 1992

13.10 QUESTIONS:-

1) Discuss the concept of tourism? How tourism as related to development.
2) Outline and explain the various aspects of tourism.

✝✝✝✝

14

NEED FOR ENVIRONMENT FRIENDLY TOURISM:

Outline of the topic

14.0 OBJECTIVES:-

1) To make students aware about the conservation of environment.
2) To make students understand the value of eco-tourism and how it is attracting the world.
3) To develop an understanding about the pollution and its impact on human being.

14.1 INTRODUCTION:-

The "Green laws" of conservation are making people aware of haw man & the environment can live symbiotically for more time to come time to come & eco tourism is the only way to maximize the economic, environment & social benefits of tourism. Everyone is a stakeholder in the process & we clearly need to avoid our part shortcomings & negative impact that they have had.   The international eco-tourism society defines eco-tourism as "responsible travel to natural areas that conserves the environment & improves the well-being of local people. Eco-tourism focuses on local cultures, wilderness adventures, volunteering personal growth & learning new, ways to live on our vulnerable planet it is typically defined as travel to destinations where the flora, fauna & cultural heritage are the primary attractions. Responsible eco tourism includes program that minimize the adverse effects of traditional tourism on the natural environment, and enhance the cultural factors initiatives by hospitality opportunities for local communities

are an integral part or eco-tourism. Historical, biological and cultural conservation, preservation, sustainable development etc. are some of the fields closely related to eco-tourism.

14.2 NATURE TOURISM:-

Saving the environment around us and preserving the natural luxuries and forest life, that's what eco tourism is all about. Whether it's about nature camp or organizing trekking trips towards the un-spoilt & inaccessible region one, should always keep in mind not to create any mishap or disturbance in the life cycle of nature. Eco-tourism is consecrated for preserving and sustaining the diversity of the word's natural and cultural environments. It accommodates & entertains visitors in way that is minimally intrusive or destructive to the environment & sustains & supports the native cultures in the locations it is operating in. Responsibility of both travelers & service providers is the genuine meaning for eco-tourism.

Pushkar, once the world's biggest camel fair, has now become the world's biggest tourist fair. In the year 2005, tourism grew by 5.5 cent world that is nearly 1.5% more than the average growth rate. The growth and development of tourism should be ideally directed towards careful & rational exploitation of the earth's resources to achieve the highest quality of life. Although tourism industry is known as a "smokeless industry" it has the great capability to destroy the environment as would any smoke producing industry. This ongoing ecological crisis may lead to survival crisis. The well known economic analyst & futurologist "Herman Khan", described the rapidly expanding tourism as, "Next only to atomic power in its potential for environment destruction.

A large segment of this industry is nature tourism – national parks, beaches wildlife sanctuaries, hill resorts attracts a great no. these in an accompanying risk of polluting the fragile environment in these areas. Imprints of the 20th century such as debris of bottles, frooti tetrapaks, wrappers, plastic bags, old sacks and other rubbish tragically make Uttarakhand – God's own country both sublime and squalid this Devbhoomi the adobe of Gods and the four sacred Dhaams of Vamnatri, Gangotri, Kedarnath and Badrinath is a paradox with sensational scenes of beauty and the dirt and the filth the piligrim towns enroute to yamnotri are picturesgue with names taken from the great epics-Janki chalti, Phul chalti, Hanuman chalti etc. but once your approach them you get suffocated with the stench of urinals. Ganga and Yamuna and their tributaries flow in majestic with splendor. The mountain slopes one beautiful, yet mankind is throttling natures most beautiful a landscape.

It's unfortunate that the glaciers Gangotri from where the Ganga or Bhagirothi emerges is retreating at an alarming rate thanks to the pollution and mushrooming of concrete structures for ashrams, quest houses and dharamshalas. Between 1977 and 1990 the glacier has sretreated by one third of a kilometer. Ugliness reaches its zenith in Tehri which was the center of a controversy over the construction of a dam in a seismic zone. Today the mountains here stand scarred and bare. Piles of machinery lie idle the town is a bedlam. In the words of Reginald Hoberes, "though every prospect releases, and only man is vile.

Yet growth and development of tourism cannot halted. Development of tourism is necessary but it has to be harmonious, equitable and should lead to building of a quality improvement. It is therefore advisable that tourism development policies. This has promoted the concept of eco-tourism, involving education and interpretation of the natural environment. Environment education minimizes negative effects both upon the human and natural environment and contributes to the management of protected areas.

14.3 ECO – TOURISM:-

Only a few years ago, the word 'Eco-Tourism' did not exist. Today, it represents a no of principals and is recognized as multi-disciplinary phenomena. Eco-tourism has dramatically captured the attention of the people worldwide because natural areas, specially the legally protected areas, their landscape, wild life flora together with the cultural elements are a major attraction for the people for tourists around the world. Govts, private enterprise, local communities and non-govt. organization (NGOS) all play an important role in making eco-tourism a logical component of sustainable tourism development. Many professionals have been involved in formulation systems, wildlife management, wildlife photography, marine Biology and oceanography, National and state park, management, environment sciences. Women Development Historians and Archaeologists etc.

Eco-tourism has lead to multi faceted activity in which every segment is polling and pushing.

1) Managers of protected areas are helplessly trying to accommodate increasing no. of visitors to park and reserves communities living near protected areas are experiencing new employment opportunities.

2) Rural development specialists are investigating the economic potential of eco-tourism and govt. looks upon it as source of foreign exchanges.

3) Tourism officials are creating new eco-tourism policies.

4) Private sector funding agencies are evaluating the viability of eco-tourism investments.

5) Travel writers are writing more and more on eco-friendly destinations.

6) Videos on eco-tourism are growing in no.

7) Above all travelers are becoming more adventurous and nature oriented.

Thus the tourism industry is booming with new nature trips, which are dubbed as tourism. However, the conservationist's in eco-tourism booms is to determine how far eco-tourism will effect or preserve the bio-diversity and nature. Hence on many occasions. Eco-tourism intersects with conversation and development work. Thus it becomes necessary to identify ways to minimize the losses and yet promote eco-tourism. This implies that training is a vital component in this sector. Course and seminars should be directed to different audiences such as.

1) Tour operators
2) Field guides
3) Hotel owners
4) Park managers
5) Local community groups
6) Government planners.

Training programs should be of practical nature combining classroom activities with field practice. Another imp point, which needs to be emphasized, is that eco-tourism should not be restricted to legally protected areas since it ideas to be emphasized, is that eco-tourism should not be restricted to legally protected areas since it leads to too much pressure on those areas. It should be promoted in natural areas that are not officially protected; however this would require effective support from local populations.

Special attention should be focused on providing facilities, which are attractive, pedagogically appropriate easy to operate and maintain, and in accordance to social and economic reality of the region. As these areas would be located in regions for from traditional services, it is advisable to apply eco-techniques such as:

1) Solar energy for heating water and providing energy.
2) Star age & reutilization of rain water.
3) Recycling of garbage
4) Natural cross ventilation.

5) Use of native building materials techniques.
6) Building roads, buildings nature trails, signs, observation towers designed so as not to interfere with the environment.

14.4 EXAMPLE OF A NATURE TOURISM PROJECT:

Hundreds of nature tourism destinations exist worldwide but example of communities, which have successfully pursued the goals of community development and environmental protection, are sparse. The key objective of these projects is to promote social economic development & provide local people with income sources that do not threat an the natural resources base. These projects are known as integrated conservation development projects (ICDPS). One such project is Annapurna conservation Area project (ACAP) in Nepal. This project was designed to minimize the negative impact from tourism and promote conservation along with socio-economic development revenue sharing led to local development management was de-centralized to local levels and training was provided to individual and local training was provided to individual and local organizations. Local participation includes the establishment of a large management committee & the revival of the traditional forest management committee. These committees were responsible for enforcing regulations & as a result, management of lodges improved and de-forestation rates reduced, nature trails were maintained and poachers were fined. Gradually, local population increased its control over the resources. In this project, the local people were involved right from the beginnings of the project. This makes it very clear that there are 10 specific issues which are critical to community based participation in nature tourism.

1) Role of local people
2) Empowering the locals
3) Their participation at every stage
4) Creating stakeholders among the local populace
5) Linking benefits to conservation
6) Distributing benefits
7) Involving community leaders
8) Using changes agents
9) Understanding site specific conditions
10) Monitoring & evaluating progress.

Finally, government as well as national conservation groups must actively supported local people in eco-tourism. This includes financial support, legal support and the creation of a bridge between local-level organization and state government.

14.5 NEGATIVE EFFECT OF TOURISM ON ENVIRONMENT:

For the growth and development of tourism, the quality of the environment is one of the most imp basis for getting visitors & it needs to be conserved. Industrialization brought economic prosperity & prosperity led to tourism, both domestic & international, which can be a factor affecting the environments which we seek to protect. Millions of tourists are crowding the popular beach resorts, mountain tracts, wildlife jungles and at the sites of ancient monuments in search of a holiday. This growth of tourism industry has several advance environmental effects: waste dumps congestion, congestion, noise pollution, etc.

These are as follows:-

a) Environmental stress:-
the construction of no. of roads hotel resorts etc. for development of tourism subject the region to, considerable of environmental strees. The virginity of the region is lost due to activities like clearing of various mountainous & hilly areas, cutting of large no. of trees, etc. to develop transportation & accommodation facilities for the visiting tourists. These changes certainly bring lot of revenue to the people & the govt. but affect both the human life & the natural environment. For ex in Goa construction of beach resorts within 200 meters of the high tide line prohibited & yet many such resorts have been constructed. Twenty Five year ago, manali for the true nature lower. Now, it is congested city with ugly multistoried hotels. Saint Paul's in London has become more like a departmental store than a church.

Awaited Himalayan Catastrophe:-
The Himalayas are facing the threat of an oncoming earth quote catastrophe. This may occur soon, if work continues on the Tehri Dam. Nearly 142 villages will be in undated, causting the natives' tremendous strees. Every effort the govt. to rehabilitate the people cannot supplement the shock and strees of being uprooted. Seismologists believe that quakes are likely to occur in seismic gaps. The central Himalayan gap is most likely to face it, because the last earth quake occurred at least 3000 years ago. The map indicated the central gap which faces the possibility. IT is believed that the intensity a these earthquakes would be felt as fare as Mumbai & Calcutta and effect 100 to 200 million people.

Eco-vigil for the wild life:-
The greater the intrusion by man, in the habitat of wild animals, the greater is the risk of extinction not only the higher the must deer the Lion, the Cinkare the Elephant, the bear the wolf and

many others. Over 70 percent of Indian animals are listed in the schedule of the wild life Act, 1972. The list of international union for conservation of nature (IUCN) also serves to be growing extensively. The celebrated wildlife film maker has rightly remarked, "They say the AIDS virus was carried by the chimpanzee and cure for it may also be found in the chimpanzee. But it may become extinct before that.

The plight of the Asia elephant is very critical. Despite the 1991 ban on trade of invory, five seizures of ivory were reported in 1993 of the 50,000 wild elephant in the world, 20,000 live in India and their no. is dwindling. The black buck which has become extinct in Bangladesh and Pakistan in facing serious risk in Rann of Kachch, Rajasthan and M.P.

Ladkh the home of the yak has numbers dwindling. The Tibetan antelope or chiru is killed for its wool to make the shahtoosh showls, which has a wide market among the tourists. The snow leopard hunted for its priceless for has dwindled to 400-600 leopards. The musk deer hunted for its musk gland sells at US $ 65,000 a kilo. Their population is falling remarkably.

In the east the story is not any better. Kaziranga national part home of the one-horned rhino with 15,000 out of 1700 live here. 227 were killed between 1994 and 1996. The rhino horn is worth Rs. 2-3 lakhs in India. Around 72 Indian birds are listed as endangered. The godwan or the great Indian Bustand dated back to the Eocene period 40-50 million years ago still warms out cost to pay 90. This is much more is our tourist wealth but needs god protection for a sustained growth. Man has to provide it the right environment and ecological balance to save it for our future generations to come.

b) Air pollution, water pollution:-
rapid growth of tourism creates congestion which leads to inadequate sewage disposal system, and water pollution. There will also be generation of air pollution due to in exhausts and noise pollution too.

Example 1: Pennekamp in Florida (U.S.A.) is beautiful accessible and irresistible destination for the two million tourists every year. These are five most crowded reefs which attract 5000 people on an average every day. There boats pollute the water, with petroleum products and sewage. Tourists litter the sea with plastic, aluminum cans, glass, bottles, swimmers touch the coral reef but the slightest contact by foot, boat shoe, dive tank or swin fin can weaken a section of living roof. Alage than overcome the damaged polyps and thereby destroy the roof. Therefore we are the enemy of the

environment when we break off pieces of coral take home to sell them as souvenirs. This contributes to reef destruction.

Example 2: Green turtles: There are few stretches as beautiful and marine rick as Turkey's western and Southern coast lines. However these beaches are subjected to a desperate struggle for survival by Turkey's loggerhead turtles and green turtles. These turtles live in the Mediterranean but for the last 95 million years they have been nestling along Turkey's beaches. In fact it of the country's beaches are imp breeding sites but the rapid spread of tourism along 2456 km coastline will take only a few years to destroy their nesting habitats and decimate their population. The carl, the sun shade, the children, dogs, chair, boats are an obstacle to mother turtles in their search for fresh sites, they also crush the eggs. Bright lights and disturbances alter the turtle's reproductive cycle and also disrupts the mating turtles to the extent that only some of the eggs are fertilized.

Example 3: The world famous alive Ridley turtles of Chilka Lake in Orissa, India are facing a similar crisis from the early 90's to the present day we are losing 15,000 olive Ridleys every year. Thousanads of these turtles lay their eggs along the Orissa. The turtles were in the news this year in April 99, when large no. returned for breeding at chilika but it was most unfortunate that they lay dead on the cost line due to the excessive fishing activity which makes use of travelers. It is being suggested that eco-friendly harvesting of fish won't harm the turtles. They are a highly endangered species Chilika was also known for large quantities of good quality fish and migratory birds but overcrowding and pollution has led to a depletion of both.

c) Social Pollution-Sociological impact:-

It is a matter of debate that tourism has a deter mental effect on natural environment and has destructive effect on social and cultural environment. Rapid growth of tourism may also give rise to social & political tension as it is quite likely that disruptive forces under the disguise of tourists may come to an area & may disturb local peace. The original inhabitants of every region have their own culture, costoms, tastes, traditions and art. But the tourist activities in the region bring them in contact with the new varieties of people of different regions and different culture, as for example people of Goa, often experience such cultural shocks on account of behavior of foreign tourists Today Goa is even more disturbed due to latest realization that boys in the age group of 6 to 10 years are being forced into resulting is not only cultural shock by has serious psychological implications. Tourism has encouraged prostitution in some countries of East Asia with has become a menace to health. Besides tourism has also produced many disparities in the case of

amenities made available only for visitors and not for the local people, this may lead to local unrest.

In an agreement in 2005 the Andaman and Nicobar Islands had joined hands with phuket in Tailand to promote tourism, trade and commerce. This five-year pact with phuket will allow tourists visiting the beach resort to take a short flight to the island. This has been done to breathe new life into the economy of the Andaman after the tsunami. Leading environmentalists like Bith sehgal, Pankaj sekhsaria & Sammer Arharya have appealed to the National. Advisory council to intervene in this matter as the tourists who go to phuket look for sex trade. They feel that they will do the same when they come to the Andaman. They will then exploit the women of Andaman where are reeling under alive poverty after the isunami. Also Andaman have a tragile ecology & one of the purest rain forests which need to be preserved. Andaman have on acute searcity of drinking water on the islands and the local people are unable to get regular supply of water. To sustain a big industry where will drinking be provided for? This cultural shock will be beyond the comprehension of the people of India.

Planning though environmental law:-

Centre for environmental law was established by w.w.f. in 1993 at new Delhi. It is the first of its kind in Asia, besides it's education divisions, it has a litigation cell for law suits. The purpose for setting up this centre, which is fonded by w.w.f. is to integrate the needs of all living beings with natures lows. For the growth & development of tourism the quality of the environment is one of the most imp basis for getting visitors and it needs to be preserved. Tourism development not only negative but can become a positive aspect for improving the environment, if some amount of effective planning is done. Actually the importance of the tourism depends upon a high quality natural environment. This strong correlation was identified by international union of official travel organization (100 to) predecessor of the world tourism organization, as long as the 1950s.

This has been observed that maximum social benefits accrue to tourists themselves on the one hand and on the other hand, tourism has valuable spillover benefits for tourist receiving countries. Important among these is the contribution of tourism to the preservation of historic sites and cultural values. Through the prevention of the wear and tear of the historical buildings & monuments, careful clearing and beautifying ancient monuments the environment is not degraded but in fact can be improved.

Among all the modern industries, tourism has the greatest need to protect the environment of the places of natural and cultural important effective planning can be utilized as an important

instrument to tackle, these environmental problems in a very appropriate manner. So planning should be an imp component of tourism and it should be an integrated planning carried out in a systematic manner both physical and economic to cope up with the situation. Tourism development may become a positive aspect to environment improvement if some amount of basic planning and aesthetics are applied in the entire process. There are no of agencies are involved in tourism development, thus coordination is necessary among various segment responsible for environmental development and improvement. The carrying capacity is one such aspect which fixes maximum no. of people who can use a site at a particular time without affecting the natural environment. Economic carrying capacity also one of the important aspects as the no. of hotels restaurants, shops, car, lorry parks hawkers most not exceed beyond the fixed limits at a particular place.

In today's world, the relationship between tourism and the environment has been receiving a growing level of attention from both public & private sector organizations all over the world. The importance of relationship between tourism and the environment is stressed by manila declaration on world tourism during world tourism conference held in manila in October 1980 and also in letters of agreement exchanges between the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) & the world tourism organization (W.T.O.)

The environmental damage largely stamps from the facts that the type and scale of tourism development often exceeds the carrying capacity of the natural and human made resources available. This is in turn because:-

a) No efforts is made to assess the carrying capacity of the area concerned, i.e. the extent of tourist activity the area can absorb without degradation of its ecological or aesthetic value.
b) The organization responsible for the conservation and protection of the historic sites or natural eco-system like the Archaeological survey of India, or the wildlife living in national parks & sentries are not equipped to deal with the lords of tourists who descend on them.
c) There is no effort to assess the ad serve ecological & social impact of tourism in an area, and thus no knowledge on how to avoid or minimize this trend.

The govt. alone cannot perform these functions what it can do is to frame policies, in implementation it need the co-operation of the natives. So, non-governmental organizations, ecological & adventives groups play an imp part in the preservation of the environment along with the development of tourism. A typical

example of awareness amongst human beings to preserve & conserve the environment is the birth of an international organization "Green Peace". It is a group of people belonging to different fields and different countries. Who have come together in an effort to prevent the reckless exploitation of our environment. They are sincere and devoted in their endeavor and reality available for help and assistance ir required. Man handling of environment at any point brings 'Green peace' to mediate, as was the case with Antarctica & Juhu Beach in Mumbai.

Maximum amount of discussion of the environment committee meeting which was held at mad arid in May 1981 focused on the issue. Tourism development & its effect on the environment.

Different positive steps have been taken with a view to preserve the natural environment world tourism organization realized following important aspects in the lights of the national and regional tourism plans these are-

1) Preservation of historical towns.
2) Alignment of roads & highways so as to minimize environmental nuisance.
3) Creation of natural resources and national ports.
4) Prevention on the encroachment of the town into the country side.
5) Restrictions on & dumping at sea, in land & in fresh water of household or industrial residences.

To get the above mentioned goals the environment committee recommended a programme of work that includes methodology and the general understanding of tourist environmental problems. It also aimed to have cooperation between public and private institutions at the national and international levels for the development of tourist environment.

This has prompted governments, particularly in the third world, to promote the concept of eco-tourism, involving education & interpretation of the natural environment. Environment education minimizes negative efforts both upon the human and natural environment and contributes to the management of protected areas. The govt. of India has introduced a no. of legislative & administrative measures to tackle these problems. The most significant of these is the implementation of environmental impact assessment for all tourism projects costing more than $ 15 million in environmentally fragile areas. In are instance a large petro-complex project to be located near the Ranthambore tiger sanctuary was shifted to another location to save the sanctuary from industrial hazards.

The world tourism organization (WTO) a UNESCO body has endorsed the growing concern about the impact of tourism on ecology. It has stressed on an environmental planning approach in Asia and the pacific the w 10 regional representative in Asia, Harshvardhan Verma says eco-tourism should institute a sustainable from of tourism.

The first essential step towards harmonizing tourist development with local ecological conditions is to access the carrying capacity of each area in which tourism is sought to be promoted. Such assessment may not be too difficult when the resource exploitation is solely for tourist purpose, as for example is the case with historic monuments and sites.

Based on these assessments, tourism plans will have to be developed for each area. This may include.

1) Closing off certain areas completely to tourism if it is established that they are too fragile or imp to be exposed to such activity. E.g. 'Nanda Devi' India's most treasured Himalayan trove for centuries challenged man's mountaineering ambitions. However after 1934 when the inner sanctuary was discovered, an explosion in mountaineering and adventure sports began. These after degradation began with considerable damage were done of to the fragile eco-system. However with efforts of the conservationists 1982 was selected as a cut off year and expedition were banned. The sanctuary was converted into a national park and a decade old ban helped to rejuvenate the park and recover ecologically.

2) Rotating areas open to tourist so that an area opened from some time may be closed & allowed to recuperate while another is open. Now-a-days Govt. has decided to close Taj Mahal for one day in a week for maintenance.

3) Allowing only a limited no. of tourism of any given time.

4) Allowing only certain kinds of tourism e.g. only trekking.

5) Developing tourist facilities which are in harmony with the local eco-systems.

d) Economic Importance:-
Tourism provides a more stable earning than primary products. Also receipts from international tourism are a valuable source of earnings for countries whether developed or developing. In fact in many countries the income from tourism has tended to increase at a higher rate than merchandise export. For the

developing countries, tourism can bring about an assured amount of foreign exchange; this in turn raises its export earning and rate of economic growth. The example can be taken of Spain where in 1981 the tourist arrivals were 40 million as opposed to the actual population of Spain which is only 36 million. Every tourist there by contributes his share of foreign exchange. Although the amount contributed may vary from one place to another, but this contributes has an important bearing on the balance of payment and national revenue.

The world tourism conference concerned by WTO in manila in October, 1980, considered the significance tourism and its contribution to the establishment of a new International economic order it started.

1) Elimination of widening economic gap between developed and developing countries.
2) Steady, acceleration of economic and social development specially of the developing countries.
3) Tourism has a direct effect on social, cultural and economic sectors of society therefore the two should be linked.
4) Domestic tourism is equally imp because it improves balance of national economy through redistribution of the national income.
5) In the universal efforts to establish a new international order, tourism can under appropriate conditions, play a positive role in establishing equilibrium, co-operations. Mutual understanding and solidarity among all nations.

F) Economic impact:-
The economic impact of tourism can be broadly divided under the following heads.

1) Earning foreign exchange
2) The multiplier effect
3) Development of the infrastructure
4) Promotion of regional development
5) Cultural resources have economic value
6) Promotes international understanding, thereby reducing barriers which promote exchanges of tourists which in turn brings economic gains.

1) Earning foreign exchange:-
This is a major economic benefit income from foreign tourists in the form of foreign exchange adds to the national income and as on invisible export, also helps to offset a loss on the visible trading and is therefore is of extreme importance for the financial activity of a national. This is more beneficial specially for developing countries, since their economy is mainly dependent on primary

products.   For European countries, specially Spain, Portugal, Austria, Yugoslavia, and Greece, the invisible earnings have had a strong and positive effect on balance of payments.   The Asian countries have realized the importance of the earnings and taken to tourism like bees on money.

The balance of payment is nothing but a relationship between a country is total payment to other countries and its total receipts from them.   Therefore it is a statement of income & expenditure on international account.

The receipt from international tourism however, is not always net, many a times expenditures are incurred which must be taken into account.   So it happens that the net foreign exchange receipts from tourism are reduced principally by the import cost of goods and services use by visitors.   However this does not deny the countries any opportunity of earning foreign exchange.   This reliance on imports is due to the lack of resources and in turn acts as a stimulus for local production of goods which can them substitute the imports.

2) The multiplier effect:-
Earnings from tourism occupy an imp place in the national income of a country.   Money generated by tourists spending multiplies as is passes through the economy.   This multiplier effect makes it difficult to accurately assets the income generated to by tourism.   The multiple theory emerges from the work of Kahn and Keynes, which explains that from an initial impulse, such as investment or expenditure, there is one or more primary effect such as investment or expenditure, there is one or more primary effect such as income, savings etc.   These primary effects in their turn produce secondary/effect of the same type as the first the process gets repeated several times, hence multiplier effect is the relation between the total of the efforts of the same nature and the primary effect.

The nature of the tourism multiplier and its effect may be described as follows.
The recipient in turn uses the money they have thus received to meet their financial commitments. In other word tourist, expenditure not only supports the tourists industry directly but helps indirectly to support many other industries which supply goods and services. Hence the money thus paid by the tourist after a serious of transfers over a period of time, passes through all the sectors of the national economy and thereby simulating it. Every time the money changes hands, it provide 'new' income and a series of conversion the greater the no. of conversion the greater the benefit to the economy.

3) Development of infrastructure:-

Development of tourism leads to the improvement of the infrastructure which may necessarily be for tourism airports, roads, water supply and other public utilities, but are shared by other sector of the economy. The resident population also is able to make use of these amenities creation and improvement of infrastructure in turn stimulates a variety of secondary industries. Thus tourist expenditure leads to building up of a vibrant economy.

4) Regional Development:-

Development of tourism brings about economic advancement of less-developed areas, which are lacking in resources. These economically backward regions could be source of attraction for a tourist due to their scenic beauty and cultural heritage. These areas if developed can bring prosperity to the local people tourism development in these areas can bring about a reasonable solution to the problem of unemployment, low income levels and redressed of regional imbalances with bad roads and still much to develop. Kenya & Tanzania are attracting all shades of tourist to their safaris.

Khanjuraho, with 22 glorious temples of the built by the Chandela kings would have remained to be a remote village, had it not become an international famous tourist spot.

Beypore new called eight kms away from Calicut is like any other little suburb. If you look for it on the map, there are chances you will never find it. However, it is here that millions of rupees exchanges hands as a matter of daily activity. Its boat yard has made it a world famous trade link.

5) Effects on Employment:-

The tourist industry is a highly labour-intensive service sector. Therefore is automatically implies that is a valuable source of employment, and this in turn becomes a assets specially for developing countries with a large population. Human labour remains to be a basic need in any process which is dependent on services. Therefore an economic activity like tourism is a viable solution to tackle problems of unemployment. It requires personnel's for a variety of job ranging from unskilled to highly specialize. Besides managers and accountants it requires waiters, cooks, entertainers, transporters, communicators, suppliers and semi-skilled workers like porters, gardeners etc. Construction of the basic infrastructure i.e. roads, airports etc. Also requires a large no. of workers thereby providing employment to many more.

6) Economic value of cultural resources:-

Tourism since early times has been a source of interaction, which has broadened mans concepts, outlook and knowledge.

Social exchange leads to man appreciating each other's cultural heritage. Man has always has attraction and curiosity to learn about every type of civilization one way to benefit from tourism is to bring cultural heritage into the economic circuit. This in turn justifies the investment made in its preservation at the cost of the people. Therefore any economy stands to gain by selling its cultural heritage in the form of handicrafts architectural, excellence, traditional fashions. Fairs and festivals, music, dance and martial arts. Thus a two-way exchange can be achieved between the industrialized and developing countries, resulting in the balance of payments of developing countries.

7) Promotion of international understanding:-

Tourism plays an important role in improving international understanding. Since in brings about an interaction between visitors and the local people. This results in increasing goodwill and friendship. Mingling of cultures has a positive effect, for it breaks down prejudices barriers and suspicion that exists between nations, resulting in improved relations, which in turn improves commercial and trade ties.

Tourism thus is an important medium of social and cultural development which brings about social education, better understanding, preservation of cultural heritage and in the process stimulates in economy, making it more and more vibrant.

14.6 ENVIRONMENTAL ALTERNATIVES:-

Mainstream tourism is for mass public & on large scale. Many countries and religious which have possessed the necessary resources for tourism development have chosen, either consciously or otherwise the path of developing large scale tourism as a major national or regional activity. Tourism has become a major employer, tax payer and physical and political presence in many jurisdictions. As a result, tourism has often altered the very nature of social political & economic interaction that occurs in these places.

Now in industrialized countries, tourism is frequently pushing out of replacing manufacturing distribution on extra active industry as the economic mainstay in developing countries the shift typically has been an agrarian economic base to a tourist economic base, passing an industrial phase altogether.

Transportation development especially automobile and commercial air travel have opportunities; increase in real incomes since 1950, shortened work weeks increased leisure time, earlier retirement age & extended life expectancies have provided many more people with the discretionary time and opportunities to

undertake frequent holidays or "get a ways" or to pursue lengthy, exploratory excursions. Improved communications & information dissemination, ranging from travelogues on television, to movies filmed in exotic locations, to extensive word of mouth networking have familiarized potential tourists with the far corners of the globe long before they consider visiting them. This is done largely by the marketing efforts of such various components of the tourism authorities in their efforts to increase volumes of business or visitor to specific locations.

Traveling has become cheaper & a packaged programme, which assures accommodation sightseeing food & local travelling.

But alternate tourism is broadly defined as forms of tourism that are consistent with natural social & community values & which allow both hosts & guests to enjoy positive & worthwhile interaction & shared experiences.

Youth tourism has also taken many forms overtime must of which seem to have been a simple expression of youthful energy & curiosity about the world beyond their bounded society.

The concept of mainstream and alternative tourism needs to be reviewed in theoretical perspectives. There are four views on tourism as developed by different by different authors.

a) The advocacy view supports both private and public interests that "focus on tourisms importance to the economy as a labour intensive industry that generates foreign exchange preserves environment revives traditions of the past, and actively promotes cultural performances. With this view point tourism has been considered as a medium to development by many countries.

b) The cautionary view wishes to consider the harmfulness of commercialization of cultures and other negative impacts on the host society.

c) The adaptancy view has chosen different forms of tourism such as local tourism, soft tourism, green tourism, sensitized tourism, responsible tourism, appropriate tourism alternative tourism, cottage tourism local level tourism.

d) The knowledge based point attempts at finding treatment of tourism not just its forms or consequences. The main goal is the formulation of a scientific body of knowledge on tourism.

Over the past decade the concept of "alternative tourism" has emerged in various forms in different parts of the world.

Many different forms of tourism exist but it is necessary to distinguish between & classify these forms.

Alternative tourism is a process which promotes a just form of travel between members of different communities. It seeks to achieve mutual understanding, solidarity & equality amongst priticipank. The social contact emphasis appears to have been in reaction to some of the excesses of mass tourism & especially in Asia where most of the related conferences were held to sex tours in particular.

"Soft tourism" a form of alternative tourism has gained popularity in early 1980s. Especially in the German speaking alpine areas of Bavaria Austria & Switzerland. The distinguish feature of "Soft tourism" is the weight given to environment policies. "soft tourists" give priority to using infrastructures destined for the local population and do not accept substantial tourist facilities harmful to the environment.

These forms of tourism are different from dominant mainstream variety: commercial/conventional, large scale, capitalistic, foreign owned hand tourism. In other cases, the new form of tourism is an alternative to some general and ill defined mass tourism.

Classification:-

In third world countries tourism is portrayed as being the exclusive realm of large multinational hotel chains or tour operators. But there are also large, intermediate & small accommodation types.

Tourists are also classified as wanderlust, sun lust, circuit & destination tourists by different writers.

Several variables have been used to understand & classify tourism:

a) **Context:** characteristics such as physical social, cultural & economic environments determine the way in which tourism evolves & condition the impact which tourism will have.
b) **Facilities:** Type of accommodation like natural constructed or public or private purpose, built, converted shared modes & types of transport, supporting services and infrastructure. The scale of development is related to this to the extent to which the tourism projects are isolated or incorporated into the existing settlement network.
c) **Developer / Ownership:-** Private / public foreign local individual / corporate nature of the developers & the form of ownership & control influences, the nature of tourism. Even the attitude of developers to tourism like profit or people oriented aggressive or defensive makes the difference.

d) **Development process:**- Inputs like requirement, time planning process form are considered.

e) **Market & marketing:**- Origin of tourists, other tourist characteristics like spending patterns, motives, promotion & packaging one also considered.

f) **Impacts:**- The effects of tourism on the local, natural and international levels are measured. The scale of development can also be measured whether large scale or small scale.

Attention to the stage of development is equally important. Tourism evolves & there may be inclusion of certain categories at later period. Most of the 150 hotels in Belize, for instance are small, locally owned family run establishments, often built by enlargement of existing dwellings and offering modest standards of service & comfort. There is also the scope of further development.

While alternative development always refers to the developing economy or society alternative tourism can have as its prime reference to the host economy or society, the tourist or the national or transitional tourism industry. In fact, alternative tourism means all thins to people. Now-a-days all travelers who do not undertake a normal type of vocations are lumped together under the general heading of alternative tourism.

There are a number of themes that recur in many discussions on alternative tourism which echo the central issues of alternative development.

First: Alternative tourism is applied to tourism which does not damage the environments, is ecologically sound & avoids the negative impacts of many large scale tourism developments.

Second: Alternative tourism is thought to consist of smaller developments or attraction for tourists which are set in and organized by villages or communities. These are seen as having fewer negative effects, social or cultural and a better chance of being acceptable to the local people than mass tourism.

Third: Certain kinds of tourism are called alternative because they are not "Exploitative" of local people, because the benefits flow to local residents or in general to poorer communities.

Finally, a shared perspective with alternative development is an emphasis on cultural sustainability. Tourism which does not damage the culture of the host community is often called alternative; more than that alternative tourism may actively try to encourage a respect for the cultural realities experienced by the tourists through education and organized "Encounters".

There last two characteristics dominate in the approach of church oriented groups, active in the promotion of alternative tourism. Holden's definition fairly captures this.

14.7 SUMMARY:-

Alternative tourism is a process which promotes a form of travel which does not allow exploitation of natural resources by the tourists. It seeks to achieve mutual understanding solidarity equality & faith amongst the host and guest members.

14.8 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Discuss social benefits of tourism.
2) Why we should save our environment.
3) Which kind of product of 20th century affects the environment?
4) What is eco-tourism?
5) Why tourism industry is booming with nature tips.
6) What are the negative effects of tourism on environment?
7) How tourism leads to improvement in international understanding.

14.9 REFERENCES:-

1) David Hauisoh – tourism and the less developed countries halsted poor, London, 1992.
2) Goffiremenur E. 1959, the presentations of self is everyday life, New York, dubleday

14.10 QUESTIONS:-

1) Explain tourism, how it affects the environment?
2) Write a detail note on eco-tourism.
3) Give some of the examples of natural tourism.
4) Discuss in detail alternative tourism.

✝✝✝✝

15

AGEING AN OVERVIEW

Outline of the topic

15.0 OBJECTIVES:-

1) To being awareness among students regarding problem of ageing and requirement of humanitarian concern for them.

2) To acquaint students with old age and slowdown of their physical and mental capacities.

15.1 INTRODUCTION:-

Ageing and the aged have been subjects of interests to many throughout history. This interest could be due to fascination with longevity problems of ageing, or humanitarian concern over the aged. Ageing phenomenon has drawn the attention of national and international organizations since the last three to four decades mainly because all over the world the population of the aged has been increasing. In this lesson we will try to understand various aspects of this issue.

15.2 DEFINITION OF OLD AGE:-

How do we determine, whether someone is 'young', 'middle-aged' or 'old'?   Generally chronological age is used as a basis for judgment about an individual's stage of life. There is no single widely accepted definition of the aged. We cannot our age in terms of completed number of years.   But there is no one to one relationship between the age and characteristics which are common to that particular age. This means that someone who is

70 years old may look young and be very active. On the other hand someone who is only 50 years old may look much older and not be rigorous and active.

Categories as middle age and old age are only social constructions and are based on a wide variety of factors and standards which are socially defined. However, functionally 'old age' may be defined as a substantial change in an individual's capacity to contribute to the work and protection of the group.

There is a cultural aspect also to be considered. According to this aspect, a person is aged when he or she has fulfilled all responsibilities or when he or she becomes a grandfather or grandmother. This definition is not associated with chronological age. There is improvement in longevity and expectation of life and all people do not fulfill their responsibilities of the same age. People plan their lives differently when they hope to live longer.

Similarly, the economic aspect can also be considered. But this also does not help in defining old age. When people nature at the age of 60 years, they can and some of them do continue to work by taking up employment elsewhere. On the often handsome one who has not reached the age of 60 years may give up working due to poor health or due to other compulsions.

Taking all the above into consideration we find that old age or ageing which is a natural process in difficult to define. Sometime it is defined in terms of retirement age. However retirement age varies from country to country. In America, for instance, retirement age is over 65 years whereas in India it is 58 or 60 years. At these ages a person may not necessarily be old in terms of physical or mental health. Old age may be defined in terms of ability to function efficiently where on a job. In primitive societies, physical strength was more important than mental facilities so, a person was considered old if he was physically weak ever though chronologically he was quite young.

In some professions a person may be considered old if he is 65 years old. But in other professions like polities, a 65 year old person is considered mature and fit for political activity. Therefore taking all these views into consideration, one may consider a person old when he or she is unable to function efficiently and this could generally be when he or she is around 65 years.

15.3 SIGNS OF AGEING:-

These do not appear at the same time in all people but the signs are associated with senescence and senility. Senescence is

the period during which physical and mental faculties decline or slows down. It usually occurs in the 60's. However, with their wide experience, people at this age are able to carry or their tasks without too much of problem. Senility is the breakdown or mental disorganization. A senior person becomes absent minded, eccentric (crazy) and socially withdrawn. In some cases it does not occur at all and in some cases it occurs even earlier. The main mental changes of old age are poor learning capacity, difficulty in recalling recent matters or events and poor reasoning abilities. Old people also lack creativity and become rigid in their thinking that is why they are not ready to change their values and beliefs. An old person's abilities decline due to physical and psychological reasons. Physical abilities decline because of changes in the brain tissues which lead to senility. Psychologically an old person develops unfavorable attitude towards self. There is no motivation to learn new things, there is a feeling of loneliness and insecurity and there is unwillingness to adjust or change.

15.4 AGEING AS AN EMERGING PROBLEM:-

In prehistorically times, before the beginning of great civilizations, survival was a primary motive. In such circumstance, the status of people including the aged depended upon how useful they were to the group. Researchers have shown that there were tribes who worshipped their elders as goods. This was so because the aged were respected for their knowledge, wisdom and their ability to contribute to their families for progress and social harmony. There were some who gilded the heads of their aged parents and offered scarifies before them. There were others who disposed of their old folk by feeding them to animals. Some even threw their elders from a high cliff and shouted with laughter as they fell on the rocks below.

In the old civilized societies, the elderly people generally enjoyed a high status. This status was assured because the experience and knowledge of the aged helped the family and the society. They were needed for socialization of the young, for their support and advice to procure basic necessities and to maintain peace and harmony within the community. But with industrialization, scientific progress, weakening of the family system and an emphasis on individual's initiative and materialistic values, the status of the elderly has changes.

According to Victor S. D'souza a fundamental difference between the preindustrial and industrial societies is that in the farmer social interaction was group oriented. In the industrial societies social interaction is individual centered. In the pre-industrial societies old people were not at a disadvantaged position

even when they were disabled because status flowed from their inherent quality which was considered as god's gift. They were considered leaders because they had leadership qualities of knowledge, wisdom and virtue. In industrial societies however, the economy depends upon efficient skills and modern knowledge which are achieved attributes of individuals.

The ageing effects from industrialization are of two kinds. Intrinsic and reactive. Intrinsic effects are due to biological changes that come about as a person grows older. Reactive effects arise from structures which includes family structure. Most old age behavior is a result of the social environment. For example modernization affects the where life cycle, with changes in longevity, health standards, medication, age of marriage, age of retirement, economic conditions social security etc. All these in turn, affect the attitudes and behavior of the elderly.

The modern industrial society has shifted the responsibility for the aged away from home. In the past the responsibility of taking care of the elders lay with the children, especially sons, daughters-in-law etc. But in the present times, the old people cannot expect their children to take care of them and consider it their moral right to make any such demands. Youngsters are very often keen to shift their parents to a hospital to be taken care rather than provide a bed for them at home. In brief, the aged have to depend on others for satisfying their needs.

With the advent of industrialization, there has been a significant change in the family system in India. Joint families have disintegrated and small nuclear families have emerged with young couples having no time to look after their old parents. In such families, the position of the old has become difficult. Many of the problems facing the urban elderly do not exist in the villages. Certain features which affect the status of the aged in urban areas are the following.

a) The forces of modernization, technological changes, mobility and explosion of knowledge have changed the life styles and values of the urbanites. Individuals and families are caught between tradition and modernity. This leads to differences in their attitude and makes old people feel less valued.
b) The shortage of housing and accommodation in cities as a reverse constraint to allow parents to reside with their children.
c) The migration of younger people to cities increases the vulnerability of the old who stay behind. This is more for families that do not have assets and are dependent primarily on their labour.

d) Increasing employment of women outside the home means that they are able to devote less time for taking care of the older members and especially those who require constant care.

e) Families now spend more money on the education and bringing of children and this affects the intra-family distribution of income against the older generation.

f) The joint family system has gradually broken down and this has increased the vulnerability of the old, particularly those with no children or close relatives. No one else is willing to take care of such members.

These problems become even more significant when we consider the increasing elderly population in both the developed and developing countries. It is estimated that there are approximately 580 million elderly (60 years and above) in the world of whom 355 million live in developing countries. India had 25 million persons over 60 years in 1961 and 33 million in 1971. In 1991 the figure further increased to 56 million constituting 6.5 percent of the total population. By 2020 the number may rise to 124 million which means 11 percent of the population will be over 60.

Population ageing has been occurring faster in developing countries due to increasing life span through medical interventions which provides effective treatment and prevents fatal diseases. This rapid growth of ageing population has become a serious challenge for societies as well as for individuals.

For the individual there is the challenge of a greatly expanded life cycle. Today, old age is no longer unusual. So the question is how well will the additional time be used? Will old people simply live according to patterns established in their younger days or will long life make individuals reexamine the patterns of life?

The growing number of older people also presents challenges to the longer society. The aged have greater need for various types of services as they face problems of poor health, poverty, inadequate housing etc. In addition there is also the question of their rightful place in modern society because they have a right to lead meaningful life with proper roles and activities to perform.

15.5 DEVELOPMENT OF A SCIENCE OF AGEING:-

The rapid increase in the aged population is becoming one of the biggest political and socio-economic issues in the present

day world. There is a need to study this scientifically to have a proper understanding of the issue. The scientific study of ageing is called Gerontology, and is derived from the Greek word 'geras' meaning 'old age' and 'logos' referring to the study of the subject. The scientific study of ageing has a long history. Quetelet, a Belgian mathematician of the 1800s is considered to be the first gerontologist because of his statistical description of the distribution of travels by age. In 1884, Sir Francis Galton conducted the first large scale survey related to ageing. He demonstrated age differences in 17 different human abilities after collecting data from 9000 visitors to the International Health Exhibition.

In spite of these studies and interests in old age, the scientific study of ageing is a twentieth-century phenomenon. The perception of old age as a social problem had emerged by the 1930s and there was recognition of the need for collective action to address it.

Gerontological research it research or studies on the aged, increased during the post-world war II period. A number of conferences was held in the early 1940s. It was also during this period that the gerontological society was formed and the journal of gerontology was first published. Initially studies in gerontology dealt mostly with problems than with ageing process as a phenomenon. Psychology was the first discipline to study ageing as a process. In the last 20 years there has been an explosion of gerontological research. In view of the global dimension and importance of the aged, the United Nations organized the world Assembly on Ageing in Vienna in 1982. This was a forum to launch on international action programme aimed at taking care of and improving the conditions of the aged all over the world.

15.6 SCOPE OF GERENTOLOGY:-

Gerontology which is the scientific study of ageing is truly a multidisciplinary field. It includes studies by medical researchers, experimental psychologists, sociologists, economists and social workers. The field of gerontology involves three major elements.

1) The biological element which concerns the impact of ageing on physiology, cellular biology and bodily systems. The biology of ageing affects the social aspects of ageing for example; the health of older people is an important factor in the impact of ageing on the individual self image and personality and the reactions of society to ageing.

2) The element of psychology of ageing involves the psychological effects of ageing on senior processes such as

vision and hearing, perception, psychomotor performance, mental functioning such as memory, learning, intelligence and so on. All these put a lot of restraints on the older persons and have considerable consequences for the society.

3) The third element of ageing is the social element and this study is called social gerontology. The social aspects of ageing can be further divided into social-psychological elements and sociological elements. Here, we need to understand that ageing takes place in a social context which to a large extent determines the experiences of the aged. The social context consists of families, friends, peers, the culture of that society etc. It is the reaction of all these that determines whether ageing is a positive or a negative experience for the aged. For example, of the family gives a lot of respect and understanding towards their aged family member, it will be a positive experience. But if the family members or friends do not approve of what the aged member does, gets him or her to keep quiet etc, then it is a negative experience.

Therefore, social gerontologists have a twofold task. First, we need to understand ageing as an individual experience. Social gerontology has been very useful in discarding or giving up myths about old age and trying to make to understand how the aged manage their health problems, retirement, widowhood etc, the second task is to understand the position of the aged in the political, economic and social realness of every society. The older people in every society and culture face different types of experience. In Japan in spite of development and modernization the old are respected

In India also the old are respected. Younger people approach them for advice and guidance. "Shasthipoorthi" is celebrated in many parts of India to honors those who reach the age of 60 years. On the other hand there are some who label the aged as 'disabled' and consider them as someone who is physically challenged. They are neglected by families and made to feel unwanted.

There are many issues which social gerontology addresses. It tries to find out the place of older people in society and how well they are integrated into modern cultures, how much conflict there is among different generations and what services the elderly need and how best can they be provided.

15.7 WHY STUDY AGEING:-

The study of ageing is of interest to many for various reasons. The sociologist however, could be interested in this issue for the following reasons.

1) First, old age as a developmental period of life is not completely different from other developmental periods such as adolescence or middle age. At every stage the process of socialization and adaptation goes on. In the true sense, ageing begins at birth but it is unfortunate that old age is viewed as a separate period of an individual's life. More and more people new believe that old age must be incorporated into the whole of developmental psychology.

2) Many study 'ageing' because of the desire to help all those poor old people'. This kind of approach puts too much emphasis on the problems of the aged and leads one to believe that old age is a period of misfortune and unhappiness. It generates a negative attitude towards ageing. While it is true that older people face many problems, it is also true that it is society sometimes which causes or exaggerates those problems.

It must be recognized that the irrational fear of ageing and negative attitudes attached with it do not project a realistic picture of older people. There are many elders who are well integrated with their families, are healthy and are preoccupied with some useful work so that they do not feelings of boredom or loneliness. There is a need to give up the stereotype of old age as either gloomy and misfortune or   the   serene   'golden years' of one's life.

3) Finally, it must be recognized that people are not suddenly 'old' on their sixteenth or sixty-fifth birthdays. The reality is that all of us are "prisoners of our part". If person was happy and cheerful at the age of 45, he or she will continue like that at the age of 60 or 70 also. If a person was cranky at the age of 40 he will continue to be like that at the age of 60 also.

As ageing is more than simple individual continuity there is meaning in studying it. Sociologists are interested in this subject because the individuals age within a context. Besides this a sociologist can study the roles and statuses which are age graded in all societies and cultures. For example society   expects individuals to behave according to their age which means that with age an individual is expected to change his behavior, life style, dressing, eating habits and so on. Further what is considered

appropriate in one culture may not be so in another culture. Therefore the social context varies among societies. Similarly different age groups occupy different positions in the social structure with associated rights, duties, rewards and costs.

15.8 AGEING EFFECTS:-

Ageing effects are of two kinds- intrinsic and reactive. Intrinsic ageing process naturally. For example there are intrinsic changes in brain functioning with age. Therefore, biological changes seem to the essentially intrinsic ageing effects. Reactive ageing effects, on the other hand, are caused by social structure; this implies that ageing is different at different times, even in the same society.

Sometimes it is very difficult to make a clear distinction between intrinsic and reactive changes with age. For instance it is difficult to say why an old person starts becoming more religious as age advances. Is it because he/she is nearing death or is it a result of the social conditions facing? As was mentioned cashier, the old are expected to change their behavior attitude and interests as they grow older.

Apart from the intrinsic and reactive effects there are cohort effects also. The term cohort means individuals born at the same time. It roughly corresponds to the concept of generations those who belong to a cohort experience the same events of the same time in their life course. This similar experience creates a 'generational consciousness'. That is why age groups are different from one another and this difference is not due to ageing but due to different experience and situations. The shared experiences of a cohort shape the norms, values, attitudes and behavior of its members. This includes different socialization experiences such as child rearing practices etc. That is why older people today may be more religious than younger people because they were brought up in a more religious environment and not because they have become more religious with age.

One aspect however that must be taken into consideration while discussing the cohort effect is that even among cohorts, conditions of life varies according to age, sex race, place of residence, economic conditions and status of individuals. Hence different members of a cohort may have had different experiences even though they have been born at the same time. In other words cohorts are themselves composed of many different groups and although they experience the same events, they may have varying effects. Hence due to the existence of cohort differences, we cannot have a stereotype of all 'old people'.

15.9 SUMMARY:-

So far we have tried to have an overview on the issue of ageing. We have seen the meaning of ageing, signs of opening, ageing as an emerging problem, the development of the science of ageing, scope of gerontology and effects of ageing. Let us how look into ageing across socio-cultural contexts.

15.10 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Define Ageing.
2) Highlight factors which signs Ageing.
3) What are the problems faced by elderly in urban areas?
4) Explain Gerentology.
5) Why sociologist are interested in studying Ageing?

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

15.11 REFERENCES:-

1) Sociology of Ageing- D.P Saxena, Concept Publishing Company.
2) Ward, Russel A (1979) – The Ageing Experience Introduction to social Gerontology, New York, J.B, Lippincott Company.

15.12 QUESTIONS:-

1) Explain old age as a serious problem in contemporary societies. Discuss.
2) Highlight the physical, mental and emotional problems faced by old people in Present societies.

✟✟✟✟

AGEING AS A CONTEMPORARY GLOBAL ISSUE ACROSS SOCIO-CULTURAL CONTEXTS

Outline of the topic

16.0 OBJECTIVES:-

1) To introduce students why the position of aged is dependent in any society.

2) To acquaint students with the position of aged in pre-industrial society and industrial society.

16.1 INTRODUCTION:-

As we have seen ageing is not the same experience in different societies. It has not been the same in one society at different times. The general feeling is that aged were treated with respect in primitive or preindustrial societies and that they are neglected in the modern societies. To find out whether there is any truth in these imperious let us first study ageing in preindustrial societies and industrial or modern societies.

16.2 AGEING IN PRE-INDUSTRIAL SOCIETIES:-

We have limited knowledge of ageing in preindustrial societies because information about the aged was available largely from scattered literary and artistic sources only. However there is ample evidence that the status of old people varied considerably among the preindustrial societies. An important fact is that in pre-

industrial societies old age was relatively rare. Social definition of age was also different in such societies. For example, among the Bontoc Igorok of the Philippines a woman was said to be getup old at 30 and was considered old at 45. Societies in which old age was a rare phenomenon, it did not create any problems for them.

Various circumstances, conditions and variables played a role in determining the position of the oped in pre-industrial societies. Let us examine them briefly.

1)   A 'non social' variable which affected the position of the aged was the natural environment. When the climate was revere, the environment haroh and resources inadequate, it affected the aged badly. Life under such conditions was a daily fight for survival. People did not have time for culture, religion or sentiments. In such societies, an industrials status was determined by his utility to the group. As the aged were not able to compete with the younger members of the society, they were put in the category of 'excess baggage' i.e. lower status and were considered as a burden. These old people ate but were not able to hunt, fish or collect food; they married a young spouse but were unable to have children; they moved slowly and this came in the way of the mobility of the entire group. In sheet they were liabilities and not an asset to their groups. Thus, when these old people became too old or inform, they were abandoned to take care of themselves. In such societies, neglect and abandonment of the aged were common. For example, Simmons studied 39 tribes and found that among 18 tribes it was a custom to neglect the aged. It is said that the Yakuts of Siberia expelled their aged from the family and forced them to become beggars and slaves. Among some tribes, the killing of older people was sometimes accompanied by rituals with the consent of the old persons. For example the so moans once buried their aged alive and it was considered a disgrace to the family of this was not done. Similarly, the Chukehee tribe of Siberia killed their aged ceremoniously in front of the entire community.

The basis reason for this kind of treatment was the harshness of the environment and living conditions. It was not due to a barbaric mentality.

2)   Farming and handicraft economics were characterized by permanent residence, stable food supply; handing and cultivation closely knit family relations and the growth of magical and religious beliefs. Therefore the social rights and roles of the aged in such societies was more developed.

These settled societies were more wealthy and enjoyed a certain amount of security. This allowed them to see kinder to even those who became dependant. In fact, it was in the adult's own

interest to look after the aged because they also hoped to reach that state themselves in the future. In ancient Israel and China rules were developed for food sharing involving special treatment of the old and the feeble. However the position of the aged was not based on charity alone of the aged were given positions of social significance because they had abilities which were & useful to the society.

Moreover, such societies utilized the skills of the aged for light economic tasks. According to Simmons, in simple collecting, hunting and fishing societies, subsidiary tasks for the aged were not there. In herding, farming and handicraft economics however, the aged had more opportunities for secondary economic functions. For example, in one society, older people who were unfit for work served as scarecrows. In another society old women winnowed rice (separating grain from chaff), made fish nets, tanned hides (process in making leather) and supervised both-the storing of fish and the work of young girls. In this way the aged contributed to low productivity activities but which were of economic value. By doing so they were able to maintain their security but not their status or self esteem.

In stable farming economics, the aged attained directive roles mainly because of their experience and their familiarity with special skills. In such societies the aged worked as craftsmen, priests, midwives (dais) or 'beauty experts'. They were and are involved in entertainment also like games, songs or storytelling.

16.3 FACTORS DETERMINING POSITION OF AGED IN SOCIETY:-

The position of the aged in any society is dependent on a number of factors which could be any of the following.

1) **Possession of strategies knowledge:-**   the position of the aged is particularly related to their haning some strategic knowledge which is useful to their society in various ways and forms. The aged often was this accumulated wisdom, skill and fact in conducting political, civil and judicial affairs. Studies have shown that 'old chiefs' are almost universally males and they are often used as 'arbitrators' (a person chosen to settle a dispute). The aged have a lot of influences because they possess certain secrets and are familiar with formalities connected to tiles depassage from youth to adult hood.

2) **Demonstration of personal ability: -** Age alone does not quality an individual for responsibility. When an old person demonstrated his personal ability in handling a particular

situation well, he is given responsibility. Thus the aged become leaders in stable societies which have advanced economics and complex organizations, where there is a need for personal abilities. Sometimes in simple but stable preindustrial society, the aged have not enjoyed authority or an advisory role. For example, among the Baganda tribe of Ugands, the aged are respected and obeyed by the family members but are not given any special position as officials or advisors. Their position is just confined to the familial role of grandparents. Researchers have attributed this phenomenon to a comparatively 'modern' value system among the Bagandas which emphasizes individuation and a positive orientation towards achievement and change.

3) **Guardians of cultural knowledge:-** older persons are respected if they are seen as guardians of cultural knowledge. So that cultural continuity through time is ensured. This gives them the strategic function of bearers and interpreters of culture. However this role becomes less important in societies where traditions and knowledge is transmitted in written rather than oral form or when daily life is so hard that there is no consideration of culture.

4) **Links to the past:-** the aged become more important when they are seen as links to the past and the supernatural in tradition oriented societies. Elders often function as seers (one who can predict of foresee) and priests, keepers shrines and leaders to rites. They rely on subtle and secretive methods rather than physical strength to mediate between man and the unknown. For example among the Polar Eskimos, the aged were known to be able to raise storms and produce calm because of their magical and religious powers. According to De Beauvoir, magic and religion image in society when economic life calls for complex knowledge and the struggle against nature is less fierce.

5) **Acquisition and exercise of property rights:-** when property is based on right rather than strength or abilities which can decline with age. Property also gives the aged more power over other age groups.

In agricultural societies, the younger generation is dependent upon their elders for the transmission of scarce resources, such as farmland. This dependence was less in hunting societies where individuals must depend on their own abilities rather than the accumulation of others. It is also less in societies where the young are free to go and make their own fortunes.

6) Static and hierarchical societies:- in static and strongly hierarchical societies like anuent China, India and Greece, the aged maintained tradition and that is why they were given respect, authority and power. However in changing or more revolutionary societies, there is a rising tendency for importance to be given to the youth in comparison to the aged.

7) Extended family:- finally, the position of older people depends on the extent to which they are incorporation in an extended family structure. One reason for the importance of the extended family is that it ties older people into a system of mutual dependence. This may involve repayment for services given to the family earlier in life. When there is mutual give and take between family members, ties are very strong between them. When mutual obligation within the family becomes weak, older people (members) must look elsewhere to meet their needs.

From the above discussion then, we can conclude that older people's position in family and society is dependent on four basic prestige generating component.

1) **Advisory component: -** Old people enjoy a prestigious position when their experience generates expertise which is useful to others.

2) **Contributory component**: - Old people are valued when they contribute to cultural, familial or economic activities of the group.

3) **Control component**: - Old people can have direct control over others and thereby command respect when they have a monopoly over property, ritual process or knowledge.

4) **Residual component**: - Old people retain prestige which is associated or connected with previous strategies from which they have 'retired'. For example an old man may continue to be respected because he was an principal of a college or an ex M.D. of a company and so on. However, it as been suggested that the residual component may be found in small and stable communities and not much in large cities. This is because in large cities there is a anonymous social setting where every individual is not known to everyone else in the community.

Finally, it appears that older men are gives positions of respect and authority as compared to older women. Men's position is better of in societies that are characterized by a partriarchal family structure, herding or agriculture, permanent residence, constant food supply, well regulated political system and property rights. Older women are better off in a family structure which exists in simple hunting, fishing and collection societies.

16.4 AGEING IN MODERN OR INDUSTRIAL SOCIETY:-

So far we studied the position of older people in various kinds of pre-industrial societies we will now examine their position in industrial societies. Generally, modern societies change rapidly and the experience of the aged becomes outdated. The orders do not learn new skills. Traditions become less important in modern societies because of future orientations and local group life have less value. This argument implies that modern societies devalue the capacities of the aged. Let us understand in detail the position of the aged in modern societies.

First, let us understand the salient aspects of modernization. According to Donald Cowgirl there are four salient defining aspects of modernization.

a) **The application of modern breath technology: -** One important consequence of this is the 'ageing' of the population. It is a distinctly modern phenomenon which began in Western Europe as a by-product of the demographic transition. As now people live linger they are able to work for long period of time. This results in intergenerational competition over jobs i.e. people of two generations may be working at the same time. Hence retirement of the older generation becomes necessary so that younger people can enter the work force. When they retire they must give up their work role which gave them their status, usefulness and worthiness and accept a lover status, financially and sociality which is associated to their retirement role.

b) **The application of scientific technology to the economy:** - New technology creates new occupations for which the younger generations are best suited. The aged remain in move traditional occupations which are less in demand because they become outdated this puts pressure on the aged to retire and accept the lower status attached with retirement.

c) **The third salient feature of modernization is urbanization: -** Young people who are the most mobile members of society are attracted to the city where there are promising career opportunities. The young go to the cities, marry there and establish permanent residence and thus break up the extended family. This leads to residential segregation of the generations. This further leads to emphasized social differences between members.
     Increasing urbanization accompanied by new occupations for the young results in social mobility. Younger people occupy move prestigious positions than their parents

and grandparents and this increases the social distance between generations.

d) **Modernization is accompanied by a drive to promote literacy: -** The young acquire more education than their parents in a modern society. This increases their status. These educational changes bring an increased moral and intellectual difference between generations.

From the above discussion it follows that modernizing societies have a tendency to glorify youth who are viewed as the very means of attaining progress. Since changes take place very rapidly, the young are socialized for a very uncertain future.

Modernization is a process which results in the transformation of a total society. The aged are placed in a very different position as compared to the younger generation. All this suggests that the elderly are abandoned socially and psychologically making them seen unwanted, unnecessary, marginal and alien to their own society. Culture is no longer their own but belongs to the young.

This version of modernization has received partial support. In a cross-cultural study of 31 countries, it was found that although the status of the aged was relatively lower, most modernized societies also showed some betterment of the position of older people. Such societies have began to create new roles for the aged as well as provide greater social and economic security them. In fact, there are many ways in which older people are better off in modern societies than is preindustrial societies.

16.5 PROBLEMS OF THE AGED IN PRESENT TIMES:-

The aged face a number of problems in present day societies. According to the well known sociologist Rostow, the old have basically two kinds of problems. One the kind of problem that they really have and two the kind of problem that they think they have. In general the problems faced by the aged are the following:-

1) **Loneliness:** This makes them feel helpless, especially when they have lost their spouse. In the West, it is the women who are more lonely but in India it is the men who are more lonely. Social conditions are such that in India an old woman has someone to care for her i.e. son's family, daughters, other relatives and someone to talk to.

2) Economic insecurity: - When a person retires there is a decline in his income which determines his standard of living and quality of life. If a person does not have enough savings, it becomes difficult to manage expenses often retirement. In old age medical expenses increase making elders dependent on their children for their treatment.

3) Physical helplessness: - In old age there is a decline in physical strength, there is poor vision and loss of hearing etc. All this makes the person helpless and dependent upon others which is humiliating for the person.

4) Emotional problem: - In the beginning retirement gives a sense or feeling of relief and relaxation. However, after sometime it creates emotional problems. Retirement makes the individual feel useless or worthless. Unless one has some hobby or interest to keep him occupied.

5) Making new friends: - This is difficult for old and they may have only a few old friends left the aged become fixed in their beliefs and views and they find it difficult to make new friends.

6) Problems in travelling: - The old find it difficult to travel particularly in public transports which are mostly crowded. Only a few can afford private cars and taxis. Even in these they cannot travel long distances.

7) Need for adequate space and living facilities: - elders spend more time in the house rather than outdoors. It the house is big with adequate space, they are comfortable. But very few can afford this type of luxury.

8) Health problem: - These are related to the following:-

a) Decline of secondary and motor functioning like poor vision, hearing loss and taste and small sensitivity becoming low due to degenerative changes.

b) Reserve capacity reduces in old age and this makes them prone to accidents and makes them feel tired easily.

c) Medical problems which arrive like heart diseases, arthritis etc. In addition, the aged suffer from functional disorders like depression, anxiety, sadness, social withdrawal, inhibitions, lowered self-esteem, memory loss and so on.

16.6 CONCLUSION:-

Improvements is science technology and the medical sciences have led to an increase the aged population in industrialized societies. The aged have been treated differently in different societies. Now, young and older members must learn to adopt to each others presence. Arrangements must be made to take care of the aged in societies.

16.7 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS:-

1) Highlight the position of aged in present society and pre-industrial society.

2) Discuss position of aged in contemporary society.

3) What are the health problems of aged?

16.8 REFERENCES:-

1. Social situation of the Aged in India. A.S. Kohli Anmol Publication Pvt. Ltd.

2. Sociology of Ageing – D.P. Saxena. Concept publishing company.

3. Older persons in India – Dr. Arvind K. Joshi scrials Publications.

4. The ageing experience: An introduction to social genertolgoy – Russel A. Ward J.B. Lippincotd company New York.

16.9 QUESTIONS:-

1. Discuss ageing as an emerging problem in contemporary societies.

2. What are the problems faced by the aged in present day societies?

3. Compare the status of the aged in preindustrial and industrial societies.

4. Explain why sociologists could be interested in studying the phenomenon of ageing?

5. Explain ageing as a contemporary global issue.

❖❖❖

17

INITIATIVES AND INTERVENTIONS: STATE AND CIVIL SOCIETY

Outline of the topic

17.0   Objectives
17.1   Introductions
17.2   Implications
17.3   National policy statement
17.4   Principal areas of intervention action strategies
17.5   Role of non-government organization
17.6   Summary
17.7   Check your progress
17.8   References
17.9   Questions

17.0 OBJECTIVES

1) Aim is to bring awareness among students the percentage of aged population in India.
2) To acquaint students policy statement of the state towards senior citizen.
3) To Highlight the impact of an industrialization, urbanization and exposure to life styles bringing change in values and life styles.

17.1 INTRODUCTION

Improved life expectancy has contributed to an increase in the no. of persons 60 + from only 12 million person 60 + in India in 1901, the number crossed 20 million in 1951 and 57 million in 1991, population project fro 1996-2016 made by the Technical group on population projections (1996) indicate that the 100 million mark is expected to be reached in 2013. Projections beyond 2016 made by the United Nations (1996 Revision) has indicate that India will have 198 million person 60+in 2030 and 326 million in 2050. The percentage of persons 60 + in the total population has seen a steady rise from 5.1 percent in 1901 to 6.8 percent in 1991. It is expected to reach 8.9 percent in 2016. Projections beyond 2016 made by United Nations (1996 Revision) has indicated that 21 percent of the Indian population will be 60 + by 2050.

Incidence of widowhood is much higher among females 60 + than among males of the same age group because it is customary for women to get married to run older by several years, also, they

do not remarry and live longer. There were in 1991, 14.8 million widowed female 60 + compared to 4.5 million widowed males. In other words, there were four times as many widowed females as widowed males.

17.2 IMPLICATIONS

The demographic ageing of population has implications at the macro & also at house hold level. The sheer magnitude of number is indicative both of the huge human reserve and also of the scale of endeavors necessary to provide social services and other benefits.

Demographic transition has been accompanied by changes in society & economy. These are of a positive nature in some areas and a cause of concern in others.

A growing no. of persons 60 + in the coming decades will belong to the middle and upper income groups, be economically better off with some degree of financial security, have higher professional & educational qualifications, lead an active life in their 60s and even first half of the 70s and have a positive frame of mind looking for opportunities for a more active creative & satisfying life.

There has for several years been a demand for a policy statement by the state towards its senior citizens so that they do not face an identity crisis and know where they stand in the overall national perspective. The need has been expressed at different forums where ageing issues have been deliberated. The statement, by indicating the principles underlying the policy, the directions, the needs that will be addressed and the relative roles of governmental and non-governmental institutions, is expected to facilitate carrying out of respective areas of operation and action in the direction of a humane age integrated society.

17.3 NATIONAL POLICY STATEMENT

The National policy seeks to assure older persons that their concerns are national concerns and they will not live unprotected, ignored or marginalized.

The policy visualizes that the state will extend support for financial security health, case, shelter, welfare and other needs of older persons, provide protection against abuse & exploitation , make available opportunities for development of the potential of older persons, seeks their participation, and provide services so that they can improve the quality of their lives. The policy is based on some broad principles.

Industrialisation, urbanization, educations & exposure to life styles in developed countries are bringing changes in values and life styles. Much higher costs of bringing up and educating children and pressures for gratification of their desires affects transfer of share of income for the care of parents. Due to shortage of space in dwellings in urban areas and high rents, migrants prefer to leave their parents in their native place. Changing roles and expectations of women, their concepts of privacy and space, desire not to be encumbered by caring responsibilities of old people for long periods, career ambitions, and employment outside the home implies considerably reduce time for care giving. Also, adoption of small family norm by a growing no. of people implies considerably reduced time for care giving. Also, adoption of small family norm by a growing no. of people implies availability of fewer care givers, specially since in a growing no. of families, daughters, too, are fully occupied, pursuing their educational or work career.

The Mandate Law:-

Well-being of older persons has been mandated in the constitution of India article 41, a Directive principle of state policy, has directed that the state shall with in the limits of its economic capacity and development, make effective provision for securing the right to public assistance in case of old age.

The policy views the life cycle as a continuum, of which post 60 phase of life is an integral part. It does not view age 60 as the wt off point for beginning a life of dependency. It considers 60 + as a phase when the individual should have the choices and the opportunities to lead an active, creative, productive and satisfying life. An important thrust is, therefore on active and productive involvement of older persons and not just their care.

The policy firmly belives in the empowerment of older persons so that they can acquire better control over their lives and participate in decision making on matters which affect them as well as on other issues as equal partners in the development process. The decision making process will seek to involve them to a much larger extent specially since they constitute 12 percent of the electorate, a proportion which will rise in the coming years.

17.4 PRINCIPAL AREAS OF INTERVENTION AND ACTION STRATEGIES

Financial Security:-

A great anxiety in old age relates to financial insecurity. When the issue is seen in the context of fact that one-third of the population (1993-1994) is below the poverty line and about on-third are above it but belong on the lower income group, the financial

situation of two-thirds of the populations 60 + can be said to fragile. Some level of income security in old age is a goal which will be given very high priority. Policy instruments to cover different income segments will be developed.

Employees of government and quasi government bodies and industrial worker desire better returns from accumulations in provident funds through prudent and safe investment of the funds. Issues involved will be given careful consideration. It will be ensured that settlement of pension, provident fund, gratuity and other retirement benefits is made promptly & superannuated persons are not hardship due to administrative lapses. Accountability for delays will be fixed. Redresser mechanisms for superannuated persons will ensure prompt, fair and humare treatment, widows will be given special consideration in the matter of settlement of benefits accuring to them on the demise of husband.

Pension is a much sought after income security scheme. The base of pension coverage needs to be considerably expanded. It would to necessary to facilitate the establishment of pension schemes both in the private as well as in the public sector for self-employed and salaried persons in non-government employment, with provision for employers also to contribute. Parmount considerations in regard to pension schemes are total security, flexibility, liquidity and maximization of rotors.

Taxation policies will reflect sensitivity to financial problems of older person which accelerate due to very high costs of medical and nursing care, transportation and support services needed at home. Organisations of senior citizen have been demanding a much higher standard dedication for them and a standard annual rebate for medical treatment, whether domiciliary or hospital based in cases where superannuated persons do not get medical coverage from their erstwhile employers.

Employment in income generating activities after superannuation should be the choice of the individual organizations which provide career guidance. Training and orientation, and support services will be assisted programme of non-governmental organization for generating income of old persons will be encouraged. Age related discrimination in the matter of entitlement to credit, marketing and other facilities will be removed. Structural adjustment policies may affect the older workers in some sectors more adversely. Specially these in household or small scale industry.

Health care and Nutritions:-

Health care needs of older persons will be given high priority. The goal should be good affordable health service, very heavily subsided for the poor and a graded system of user charges for others. It will be necessary to have a judicious mix of public health services, health insurance, health insurance, health insurance provided by not for profit orgnisations including trusts and charities and private medical care. While the first of these will require greater state participation, the second category will need to be promoted by the state, the promptly and superannuated persons are a-not put to hardship due to administrative lapses. Accountability for delays will be fixed. Redressal mechanisms for superannuated persons will ensure prompt, fair and humane treatment windows will be given special consideration in the matter of settlement of settlement of benefits accruing to them on the demise of husband.

Long term savings instruments will be prompted to reach both rural and urban areas. It will be necessary for the contributors to feel assured that the payments at the end of the stipulated period are attractive enough he take the care of the likely erosion in purchasing power due to erosion. Earners will be motivated to save in their active working years for financial security in old age.

Programmes of non-governmental organizations for generating income of old persons will be encouraged. Age related discrimination. In the matter of entitlement to credit, marketing and other facilities will be removed structural adjustment policies may affect the older workers in some sectors more adversely, specially these in household or small scale industry. Measures will be taken to protect their interests.

It will be strengthened and oriented to be able to meet the health care needs of older persons as well public health services preventive, curative, restorative and rehabilitative will be considerably expanded and strengthened and geriatric care facilities provided at secondary and tertiary levels.

The development of health insurance will be given high priority to cater to the needs of different income segments of the population & hare provision for varying contributions and benefits. Packages catering to the lower income groups will be entitled to state subsidy. Various reliefs and concessions will be given to health insurance to enlarge the base of coverage and make them affordable.

Trusts, charitable societies and voluntary agencies will be promoted, encouraged and assisted by way of grants, fix relief and at subsidized rates to private free beds, medicines and treatment to

the very poor citizens, and reasonable user charges for the rest of the population.

Private medical care has expanded in recent offering the latest medical treatment facilities to those who can afford it. Where land and other facilities are provided at less then market rates, bodies representing private hospital and nursing homes will be requested to direct their members to offer a discount to order patients.

Public hospitals will be directed to ensure that elderly patients are not subjected to long waits and visits to different counters for medical tests and treatment.

For the old who are chemically ill and are deprived of family support, hospices supported hospices supported or assisted by the state, public charity, and voluntary organizations will be necessary.

Older persons and their families will be given access to educational material on nutritional needs in old age information will be made available on the foods to avoid and the right foods to eat. Diet recipes suiting tastes of different regions which are nutritious, tasty, fit into the directory pattern of the family and the community, are affordable and can be prepared from locally available vegetables, cereals and fruits, will be disseminated.

The concept of health ageing will be promoted. It is necessary to educate older persons and their families that diseases are not a corollary of advancing age nor is a particular chronological age the starting for decline in health status.

Mental health services will be expanded and strengthened families will be provided counseling facilities and information on the care and treatment of older persons having mental health problems.

Non-governmental organizations will be encouraged and assisted through grants, training and orientation of their personnel and various concessions and relief to provide ambulatory services, day care and health care to complement the efforts of the state.

Shelter:-
Housing schemes for urban & rural lower income segments will earmark 10 percent of the house/ house sites for allotment to older person. This will include Indira. A was yojana and other schemes of the govt. Earning persons will be motivated to invest in their housing in their earning days so that they have no problems of shelter when they grow old. This will require speedy urban land

development for housing, time bound provision of civic services and communication links, availability of loans at reasonable rates, easy repayment installments, time bound construction schedules and tax reliefs; development of housing has to be a joint endeavour of public and private sector and require participation of Housing Development Boards, civic authorities housing finance institutions and private developers and builders.

Group housing of older persons comprising flatlets with common service facilities for meals, laundry, common room and rest rooms will be encouraged. These could have easy access to community services medicare, parks recreation and colhoral contres.

Noise and other forms of pollution affect children, the sick and older persons mare adversely. Norms will be laid down and strictly enforced.

Civic authorities and bodies providing public utilities will be required to give top priority to attending complaints of older persons payment of civic due will be facilitated older persons will be given special consideration in promptly dealing with matters relating to transfer of property mutation, property tax and other matters. Harassment and abuses in such cases will be checked.

Education:-
Discriminations, if any, against older persons for availing opportunities for education, training and orientation will be removed, continuing education programmes will be encouraged and supported. These would cover a wide spectrum ranging from career development to creative use of leisure, appreciation of art, coltore and social heritage and imparting skills in community work and welfare activities.

Individuals of all ages, families and communities will be provided with information about the ageing process and the changing roles, responsibilities and relationship at different stages of the life cycle. The contributions of older persons inside the household and out-side will be highlighted through the media and other forums and negative images, myths and sterotypes dispelled.

Welfare:
Non-institutional services by voluntary organizations will be promoted and assisted to strengthen the coping capacity of older person and their families. This has become necessary since families, as they become smaller and women work outside the home, have to cope with scarcity of full time care givers. Support services will provided some relief through sharing of the family's caring responsibilities.

Voluntary organizations will be encouraged and assisted to organize services such as day care, multi-service citizen's centres reachout services, supply of disability related aids and appliances, assistance to old persons to learn to use them, short term stay services and friendly home visits by social workers for old couples or persons living on their own, hlepline, telephone assurance services, help in maintaining contacts with friends relatives and neighbours and escorting older persons to hospitals, shopping complexes and other places will be promoted for which assistance will be given to voluntary organizations. Older persons will be encouraged to form informal groups of their own in the neighbourhood which satisfy the needs for social interaction, recreation and other activities.

A welfare fund for older persons will be set up. It will obtain funding support for govt. corporate sector, trusts, charities, individuals donors and others, contributions to the fund will be given tax relief. States will be expected to establish similar funds.

Protection of life and property:-
It is important that protection is available to older persons. The introduction of special provisions in IPC to protect older persons from domestic violence will be considered and machinery provided to attend all such cases promptly tenancy legislation will be reviewed so that the rights of occupancy of older persons are restored speedily.

Voluntary organization and associations of older persons will be assisted to provide protective services and help to senior citizens through helpline services, legal aid and other measures.

Police will be directed to keep a friendly vigil on older couples or old single persons living alone and promote mechanisms of interaction with neighbourhood associations. Information and advice will be made available to older persons on the importance of keeping contacts on phone with relatives, friends and neighbours and on precautions to be taken on matters such as prevention of unauthorized entry. Hiring of domestic help, visits of repair and maintenance persons, vendors and others, and the handling of cash and valuables.

17.5 ROLE OF NON - GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS:-

The National policy recognize the NGO sector as a very important institutional mechanism to provide user friendly affordable services to complement the endeavours of the state in this direction.

Voluntary effort will be promoted and supported in a big way and efforts made to remedy the current uneven spread both within a state and between states. There will be continuous dialogue and communication with NGOs on ageing issues and on services to be provided Networking exchanges of information and interactions among NGOs will be facilitates. Opportunities will be provided for orientation and training of manpower. Transparency, accountability simplification of procedures and timely release of grants to voluntary organizations will ensure better services. The grant-in-aid policy will provide incentives to encourage organizations to raise their own resources and not become dependent only on govt funding for providing services on a sustainable basis.

Trusts, charities, religious and other endowments will be encouraged to expand their areas of concern to provide services to the elderly by involving them on ageing issues.

Older persons will be encouraged to organize themselves to provide services to fellow senior citizens thereby making use of their professional knowledge, expertise & contacts. Initiatives taken by them in advocacy, mobilization of public opinion, raising of resources and community work will be supported.

Support will be provided for setting up volunteer programmes which will mobilize the participation of older person and other in community affairs, interact with the elders and help them with their problems, volunteers will be provided opportunities for training and orientation on handling problems of the elderly & keep abreast of developments in the field to promote active ageing. Volunteers will be encouraged to assist the home bound elderly, particularly frail and elderly women and help them to overcome loneliness.

Trade unions, employer's organizations and professional bodies will be approached to organize sensitivity programmes for their members on ageing issues, and promote and organize services for superannuated workers.

Older persons, particularly women perform useful but unsung roles in the household. Efforts will be made to make family members appreciate and respect the contribution of older persons in the running of the household specially when women, too, are working outside the home. Special programmes will be designed and disseminated through the media targeted at older persons that they can enrich and update their knowledge, integrate tradition with contemporary needs and transmit more effectively socio-cultural heritage to the grandchildren.

Family:-

Family is the most cherished social institution in Indian and the most vital non-formal social security for the old. Most older persons stay with one or more of their children, particularly when independent living is no longer feasible. It is for them the most preferred living arrangement and also the most emotionally satisfying.

Programme will be developed to promote family valued sensitize. The young on the necessity and desirability of inter-generational bonding and continuity and the distributing of meeting filial obligations values of carring and sharing needs to be reinforced society will need to be sensitized to accept the role of married daughters in sharing the responsibility of supporting older parents in the light of changing context where parents have only one or two children, in some situations only daughter.

State policies will encourage children to co-reside with their parents by providing tax relief, allowing rebates for medical expenses & giving preference in the allotment of houses, persons will be encouraged to go in for long term savings instruments and health insurance during their earning days so that financial load on families can be eased NGOs will be encouraged & assisted to provide services which reach out to older persons in the home on in the community. Short term stay in facilities for older persons will be supported so that families can get some relief when they go out. Counseling services will be strengthened to resolve in the familial stresses.

Media:-

The national policy recognized that media have a very imp. Role to play in high-lighting the changing situation of older person & in identifying emerging issues & areas of action creative use of media can promote the concept of active ageing and help dispel stereotypes & negative images about this stage of the life cycle. Media can also help to strengthen inter-generation bonds and provide individuals, families and groups with information and educational material which will give better understanding of the ageing process and of ways to handle problems as they arise.

A national council for older persons headed by the minister for social justice and empowerment will be set up to promote and co-ordinate the concerns of older persons. The council will include representatives of relevant central ministries and the planning commission. Five states will be represented on the council by rotation. Adequate representation will be given to non-official members representing Non-government organizations, Academic Bodies, Media and experts on ageing issues from different fields.

An autonomous registered National Association of older person (NAOP) will be established to mobilize senior citizens, articulate their interests, promote and undertake programmes & activities for their well being & to advise the Govt. on all matters relating to the older persons. The Association will have national rate and district level officers & will choose its own beares. The govt. will provide financial support to establish the National & State level offices while the district level offices will be established by the Association from its own resources which may be raised through membership subscriptions, donations, and other admissible means. The govt will also provide financial assistance to the National and state level offices to cover both recurring as well as non-recurring administrative costs for a period of 15 years and thereafter the Association is to be expected to be financially self-sufficient.

17.6 SUMMARY

Highest proportion of the aged is that the elderly are demanding laws on euthanasia be liberalized for this they are seeking help from the medical men and the legal professionals. The Indian population has been ageing over the years, the proportion of older people has been growing. But this increase in life expectancy will not be an unqualified success until adequate provision for the care of the elderly in made at present the elderly often suffer abuse and, as in any group, women suffer worse than men.

17.7 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1) Incidence of widowhood is much higher among females. Why?

2) What is the role of national policy statement?

3) Why it is treated provident fund as the safe investment?

4) Explain day care centre in India.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

17.8 REFERENCES

1) Dhar Chakraborti, Rajagopal (2004), The Graying of India: Population Ageing in the context of Asia, New Delhi, sage.

2) EPW 1999 Women and Ageing Review of Women studies, vol, XXXIV, No 44, Oct 30, Nov 5, 1999.

3) Irudaya Rajan, S, US Mishra and P. Sankara Salma 1999. Indian's Elderly; Bundey or Chakeng, New Delhi sage.

4) Muttags, P.K 1997 Ageing Issues and Old Age care; A Global perspectives, New Delhi, Chemical Publishing Company.

17.9 QUESTIONS

1) Explain the initiatives taken by state government for the welfare of aged in India.

2) Highlight in detail the role of Community Support in India for senior citizens.

✠✠✠✠

COMMUNITY SUPPORT IN INDIA

Outline of the topic

18.0   Objectives
18.1   Introductions
18.2   Old age homes
18.3   Associations of senior citizens in Maharashtra
18.4   Summary
18.5   Check your progress
18.6   References
18.7   Questions

18.0 OBJECTIVES:-

1) To bring awareness among students regarding the positive role of state to uplift the position aged in Maharashtra.
2) To acquaint students with new types of houses like Day care centre for aged people.

18.1 INTRODUCTION:-

Maharashtra has the highest number of homes (76) as well as senior citizen's associations (89).

Recent trend in India is the establishment of daycare centres. There are about 20 such centres in different parts of urban India's. The aged living in locality spend their day in the company of other elders & return home in the evening.

Several institutions provide medical facilities to the aged. Eye care facilities, eye camps for the aged are common. Eye hospitals threat the poor including those living in rural & tribal areas. Other specialized services in clued rehabilitation of those suffering for hearing & speech defects. The services also include psychiatric disorders. Geriatric words in hospitals provide specialized treatment and medical facilities. Private charitable institution located in different part of the country (6%) provide a variety of services for needy elders. There include distribution of warm cloths, employment, financial assistance short stay homes, guidance in domestic medical & legal matters.

Certain voluntary organization are engaged in helping the aged Ex.- Servicemen & rehabitating the physically handicapped. A small number of institutions is engaged in income generating

activities. By & large, there services are for the poor. Some organization are engaged in research though small in number they have made a significant contribution to the understanding of the problems of the aged. Mention must be made of centre for research of ageing, department of psychology, S.V University, Tirupati Medical Research Centre, Bombay Hospital, Bombay. The Central Social Welfare Board (Provide financial assistance of NGO's), all India Central Council of pensioners Association, Helpage. India Ministry of Welfare Govt of India. (participates at the national level activities and coordinates the activities of State Govts) and the Indian. Council of Social Science Research sponsors studies on aging.

18.2 OLD AGE HOMES (VRUDDHASHRAMAS):-

The important development in the last 2/3 decades is setting up of homes for the middle income groups. They charge fees, provide basic facilities, thus helps the needy elders to lead comfortable life. Seniors who are economically well off, seek admission there. They have no body to look after them. Either they do not have family members or they are not in a position to support them due to unwillingness or inability of family members to live together without quarrels in their family shortage of accommodation, generation gap insufficient family income to spend on old people are the main reasons for elder's seeking shelter in care homes.

The couples who pay and live3 in the homes in self-contained rooms & enjoy normal health appear to be well adjusted. Men and women who are engaged in day-to-day activities of home, banking buying vegetables, cooking, cutting vegetables maintaining accounts appear to be reconciled to their life in the institutional setting.

Old age homes for the poor & destitutes have been facing serious financial crisis especially those which depend mainly on public donations & or Govt grants. There is no regular flow of money. Many do have committed or trained staff in view of inflection. Management finds difficult to maintain the quality of services. Both staff & inmates are unhappy and helpless. Another problem they have been facing is that they attract the attention of the people in the region. This leads to rush for admission. Many aged and middle aged who are non-poor and those who have younger members of the family-sons, daughters and other relatives capable of looking after them are templed or forced to seek admission giving all sorts of faire information and statements. Those who are the most dissatisfied lot among inmates. They violate rules, pick up quarrels and threaten the staff.

An important reason for dissatisfaction among inmates of old age homes is lack of timely medical aid. Many homes do not have medical facilities. Even, telephone is not available. In the care of certain homes facilities are available in the neighbourhood. But they are very expensive. Ambulance is a necessity for homes but they can not afford it. When an inmate does not get medical aid in time, management is branded as inefficient & indifferent. Lack of medical facilities always creates fear & suspicion among residents.

Homes for the blind & other handicapped elders face special problems. They are supported by Govt grants & public donations, and earn money by undertaking small business, thus providing work to the inmates. Individual efforts to establish such homes face serious financial problems. Certainly in the initial stages. Unless the institute is establish & run efficiently. Potential donors are reluctant to help.

The homes which are meant for middle, upper income groups admit pensioners & retired persons. Such homes face special problems. Since the residents pay for the services, they demand all sorts of comforts and personal attention they were used to in their family. As they pay money, the residents think that they must get wheat they want. In an institutional setting where people with varied background live together, funds are limited. It is not always possible to provide individual attention. In some homes residents are allowed to engage their own servants & pay extra money for the additional services. Even then frustration continues. Homes for middle & upper middle income groups face special problems which are not found in the homes for destitute aged.

Even drug-addicts get into old age homes. Once admitted they start violating rules. Very old persons keep on grumbling, demand constant attention. They forget to flush bathrooms. Some face in bathrooms. It is noticed after several hours. An important reason for old age persons seeking admission in old age homes is different of opinion and frequent quarrels in the family.

The homes where rules are liberal and inmates enjoy certain amount of freedom also face problems. This is particularly noticeable in old age homes for destitues. In one home aged beggars, the destitute & handicapped are given shelter. The rules of the institution are liberal. The inmates are allowed to go out at anytime of the day and meet any person in the premises. Participating in the day-today work is voluntary. Many inmates were found violating rules. They misused pocket money given to them by the management. Smoked & Conscemed alcohol played matka and purchased lottery tickets. Many of them were found begging to make additional money. It also affects perception of rules & conforming to them. Where rules are strict, inmates feel frustrated

where rules are liberal, people misuse them. It is impossible to frame rules which are acceptable to all at all times.

18.3 ASSOCIATIONS OF SENIOR CITIZENS IN MAHARASHTRA :-

Senior citizens associations have been established in cities & towns to help the elderly spend their time & provide them opportunities to serve the community in their own way. It is only in the last 15 years or so that senior citizens Associations have been established. It need to be appreciated that Rotary club has played an important role in organizing senior citizens. It has helped to establish in different cities & towns, associations regional organizations & the state level Umbrella organization called FESCOM. These organizations have their own constitutions & are registered bodies. Total number of members in associations varied from one organization to another. At the time of data collection, it varied from 30 to 350. In each organization those were ordinary members & life members. Annual membership varied from Rs. 12/- to Rs. 160/- An important consideration for canvassing for life membership was to collect money for programmes. The low attendance was due to the indifference & apathy shown by the members, but fees were paid regularly.

18.4 SUMMARY :-

In India the population of aged apparently has not faced similar problems. Like their counts parts is the western world. In this country aged by and large have been traditionally the responsibility of their married son and usually confirmed that they stay with their married son or atleast married sons normally take the care even when they do not stay together. However, one finds that in recent times the trend is becoming little disturbing due to the culture of consumerism and acquisitive society is making deep inroads even in the family structure. Hence old often finds themselves a liability, unwanted lot but often so helpless to find proper shelter elsewhere. Unlike west, in India state hardly make any provision for the ages. Nor we find adequate private institutional arrangement or institutional structure to look after them. Although homes for aged and destitutes have stated coming up in a fairly big way especially in big cities but their number is still inadequate and Indian conditions often do not permit the old or aged to make it financially viable.

18.5 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS :-

1) Old homes are facing serious financial problems? Explain.
2) Aged house has become home for middle income groups? Discuss.
3) What do you mean by day care centers?
4) Highlight the role of senior citizens associations to upgrade the position of aged.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

18.6 REFERENCES :-

1) Dhar Chakraborti: Rajgopal (2004) The Groying of India: Population Ageing in the context of Asia, New Delhi; Sage.
2) Irudaya Rajan, S.U.S. Mishra and P Sankara Saima 1994 Indian Elderly Bunder or challenge. New Delhi sage.

18.7 QUESTIONS :-

1) What do you understand by Aged problem with reference to community support in India?
2) Discuss in detail the role of aged house in Maharashtra.

✞✞✞✞

Model Question paper
S.Y.B.A. Sociology Paper – III
Emerging Issues in Indian Society

3 Hours   **Total Marks: 100**

N.B.:- (1) Attempt any **five** questions.
           (2) All questions carry **equal** marks.

1.   Discuss the sociological perspectives on education by Durkheim and Parsons.

2.   Explain the type of role the Panchayati Raj institution can play in the field of rural health.

3.   Discuss in detail child health care in India.

4.   Explain the criminal justice system in India with special reference to police and prison.

5.   Explain the concept of mass-media with special reference to functionalist theory of mass-media.

6.   Discuss the impact of films and television on society.

7.   Explain the relationship between Sociology and tourism. Discuss economic impact of tourism.

8.   Discuss the sociological perspective on ageing.

9.   Write a detailed note on national policy on elderly popylation.

10. Write short notes on any **two:-**

     (a) Globalization and education

     (b) Concept of crime

     (c) Alternative tourism

     (d) Tourism and changing social structure.

✝✝✝✝

मराठी रूपांतर

सूचना :- १) कोणतेही **पाच** प्रश्न सोडवा.

२) **सर्व** प्रश्नांना **समान** गुण आहेत. (**प्रत्येकी २०** गुण)

३) मराठीतून उत्तरे लिहिणाऱ्या विद्यार्थ्यांनी **इंग्रजी** प्रश्नपत्रिका **अवश्य** पहावी.

१. डुरखाईम आणि पार्सनस ह्यांच्या शिक्षणावरील दृष्टीकोनाची चर्चा करा.

२. ग्रामीण आरोग्य क्षेत्रात पंचायतीराज संस्थेचा वटवत असलेल्या भूमिका प्रकाराचे स्पष्टीकरण द्या.

३. भारतातील बाल्य आरोग्य काळजी यांची सविस्तर चर्चा करा.

४. भारतातील न्यायालयीन, फौजदारी व्यवस्थेसंदर्भात पोलिस आणि तुरुंग स्पष्ट करा.

५. प्रसारमाध्यम ही संकल्पना प्रसारमाध्यम कार्यवादी सिध्दांताच्या संदर्भात स्पष्ट करा.

६. समाजावरील चित्रपट आणि दूरदर्शन ह्यांच्या परिणामाची चर्चा करा.

७. समाजशास्त्र आणि पर्यटन यातील संबध स्पष्ट करा आणि पर्यटनाच्या आर्थिक परिणामांची चर्चा करा.

८. वयोवृध्दतेवरील समाजशास्त्रीय दृष्टीकोनाची चर्चा करा.

९. वयोवृध्दांसाठी केलेले राष्ट्रीय धोरण सविस्तरपणे लिहा.

१०. कोणत्याही **दोहोंवर** लिहा.

अ) जागतिकीकरण आणि शिक्षण.

ब) गुन्हाची संकल्पना.

क) पर्यटन पर्याय.

ड) पर्यटन आणि बदलती सामाजिक संरचना

✤✤✤✤

SYLLABUS OF S.Y.B.A. SOCIOLOGY

EMERGING ISSUES IN INDIAN SOCIETY

I. Education

- Role of Education: Functionalist and Critical Perspectives.
- Inequalities in Education – region, gender and caste.
- Education and Globalization: Privatization.

II. Health

- Current state of health in India: Issues of Access
- Environmental risk and Health hazards.
- Health: Globalization and Privatization

III. Crime and Law

- Understanding Crime: Approaches – Positivist, Critical.
- Criminal Justice System in India: An Overview
- Marginalized groups and the administration of Justice

IV. Mass Media

- Introduction: Overview.
- Approaches to the role of the media: Functionalist & Critical.
- Impact of media: Print and Visual.

V. Tourism

- Tourism & Sociology.
- Tourism and Development: A Critique.
- Tourism, Environment & Culture: Impact, Alternatives.

VI. Ageing

- Ageing: An Overview
- Ageing as a contemporary global issue across socio cultural contexts.
- Initiatives and interventions: State and Civil society

Note

Topics I to III will be done in the first semester and topics IV to VI in the second semester.

(With effect from the academic year 2007-2008 in colleges)

Reading List

- Akhilesh Dubey, Commercialization of Education in India, A.P.H. Publication, New Delhi
- R.P. Gupta, Issues in Indian Education, Radha Publication: New Delhi.
- Jayaram, N. Sociology of Education in India, Rawat Publication: New Delhi.
- Jandhyala B.G. Tilak, (ed), Education, Society and Development-National and International Perspectives, A.P.H. Publishing Corporation: New Delhi.
- Haralambos, M. & Holborn, M. 2000 Sociology: Themes and Perspectives (v th Ed.). London, Collins.
- Dalal Ajit K & Subha Ray (ed) 2005: Social dimensions of health, Rawat Publishers New Delhi.
- Dak, TM (ed) 1997: Sociology of Health in India, Rawat Publishers, Jaipur.
- Dash, Dhanalaxmi, 2005: Women, Environment and Health, Mangaldeep Publishers, Jaipur.
- Nagla, Madhu 1997: Sociology of Medical Profession, Rawat Publishers, Jaipur.
- Balan, K 1994: Population, Development & Health, Uppal Pub. House, New Delhi.
- Prof. Kuttan Mahadevan & others (ed) 2005: Health promotion, Prevention of HIV/AIDS and population regulation- Strategies for developing countries, B.R. Pub. Corpn. New Delhi.
- World Bank 2005: The Millennium Development Goals for Health Rising to the challenges.
- Indu Mathur & Sanjay Sharma 2002: Health Hazards, Gender & Society Rawat Pub.
- WHO 1988: Education for Health, WHO report, Geneva.
- Jessani, Amar & others 1986: NGOs in Rural Health care: An Overview.
- Lingam, Lakshmi 1991: Women & Health status: A Select Bibliography, TISS Mumbai.
- Sarala Gopalan & Mira Shiva (WHO), 2000: National Profile on Women, Health & Development VHAI, 2000.
- Miles, Richard B (1985): The New Holistic Health Handbook (ed), Shepherd Bliss.
- Radhika R & Bhanwar R 2005: AIDS & Civil Society, Rawat Publishers, New Delhi.
- Walkate, Sandra. (1998). Understanding Criminology: Current theoretical debates. London: OUP
- Stephen, H and Eglin, P. (1992). Sociology of Crime, London: Routledge

- Vibhute, K.I. (2004). Criminal Justice: A human rights perspective of the criminal justice process in India. ISBN
- South Asia Human Rights Documentation Centre. (2006). Handbook of Human Rights and Criminal Justice in India: The System and Procedure. New Delhi: OUP.
- Muralidhar, S. (2004), Law, Poverty and Legal Aid: Access to Criminal Justice. New Delhi: LexisNexis Butterworths.
- McQuail, Denis 2000 McQuail's Mass Communication Theory. 4th Edition (First Edition: 1983). London: Sage Publications.
- Page, David & Crawley, William (2001) Satellites Over South Asia: Broadcasting, Culture and the Public Interest. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Johnson, Kirk (2000). Television and Social Change in Rural India. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Singhal, Arvind & Rogers, E.M. (2001). India's Communication Revolution: From Bullock Carts to Cyber Marts. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
-
- Lisa Mastny, Travelling Light New Paths for International Tourism, World Watch Paper 159, December, 2001.
- John Lea, Tourism and Development, Routledge, London, 1988.
- Yiorgos Apostolopoulos, Stella Leivadi, Andrew Yiannakis, The Sociology of Tourism, Routledge, London, 1996.
- David A. Fennel, Ecotourism An Introduction, Routledge, London, 1999.
- Andrew Harold, Environment and Tourism, Routledge, London, 2000.
- Dhar Chakraborti, Rajagopal (2004) The Greying of India: Population Ageing in the Context of Asia. New Delhi: Sage
- EPW 1999 Women and Ageing Review of Women's Studies, vol. XXXIV, No. 44, Oct. 30th Nov. 5, 1999.
- Irudaya Rajan, S., U. S. Mishra and P. Sankara Sarma 1999 India's Elderly: Burden or Challenge, New Delhi: Sage.
- Muttagi, P.K. 1997 Ageing Issues and Old Age Care: A Global Perspective. New Delhi: Classical Publishing Company.
- Ward, Russel A. (1979). The Ageing Experience: An Introduction to Social Gerontology. New York: J.B. Lippincott Company.

✟✟✟✟